

Polokwane Municipality
MEDIUM TERM REVENUE
AND
EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK
2019/2020 TO 2021/2022

Annexure A



The Ultimate in Innovation and Sustainable Development



Contents

| | |
|--|-----------|
| 1. MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20 – 2021/2022..... | 12 |
| 1.1 OVERVIEW OF THE 2019/20 MTREF | 14 |
| 1.1.1 Revenue: Tariff increases:..... | 14 |
| 1.1.2 Expenditure increases | 14 |
| 1.2 Revenue by Source..... | 17 |
| 1.3 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts..... | 19 |
| 1.4 Expenditure by Type | 19 |
| 1.5 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item..... | 20 |
| 1.7 Grant Allocations..... | 22 |
| 1.8 Capital Budget..... | 24 |
| 2. Capital Infrastructure Grants Allocation for 2019/20 Financial Year..... | 29 |
| 2.1 Roads and Stormwater upgrade | 30 |
| 2.2 Water Supply and reticulation and Sewer Reticulation..... | 31 |
| 2.3 Water Master Plan..... | 34 |
| 2.4 Ground Water Use..... | 36 |
| 3. OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF BUDGET WITH IDP | 45 |
| 4. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES | 46 |
| Part B Legislative Mandate | 53 |
| 1. Legislative Mandate | 53 |
| 2. 2019/20 Draft IDP /Budget Public Participation Schedule | 54 |
| 2. Reviewed needs from the Municipal Clusters | 55 |
| 5. Detailed Budget Tables | 56 |
| MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary..... | 56 |
| MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)..... | 58 |
| MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)..... | 59 |
| MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)..... | 60 |
| MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source | 61 |
| MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position..... | 62 |
| MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement..... | 63 |
| MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation..... | 64 |
| MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management..... | 65 |
| MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement..... | 70 |
| MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance | 72 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)..... | 75 |
| MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position | 76 |
| Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue) | 77 |
| Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)77 | |
| Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure) | 78 |
| Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks..... | 79 |
| Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions..... | 80 |
| Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions..... | 81 |
| MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement | 83 |
| Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary..... | 85 |
| Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year) | 86 |
| Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year) | 86 |
| Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category..... | 87 |
| Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category..... | 88 |
| Supporting Table SA14 Household bills | 89 |
| Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type | 90 |
| Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing | 90 |
| Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts | 91 |
| Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme | 92 |
| Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds..... | 93 |
| Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality | 93 |
| Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits..... | 94 |
| Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)..... | 95 |
| Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers | 96 |
| Supporting Table SA25 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure..... | 97 |
| Supporting Table SA26 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote) | 98 |
| Table SA27 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)..... | 99 |
| Supporting Table SA28 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)..... | 101 |
| Supporting Table SA29 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)..... | 102 |
| Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow | 103 |
| Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow.....continued | 104 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Supporting Table SA34a Consolidated capital expenditure on new assets by asset class | 105 |
| MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class | 106 |
| Table 56 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class | 108 |
| Table 57 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class | 109 |
| Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class | 111 |
| Supporting Table SA34e Consolidated capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class..... | 113 |
| Multi Year Capital Budget Program 2019/20-2021/22 | 114 |
| Annexure A: Polokwane Housing Association..... | 123 |
| Annual Budget and service delivery agreement - Polokwane Housing Association (PHA) For the Period 2019/2020 to 2021/2022 | 123 |
| Table D1 Budget Summary | 128 |
| Polokwane Housing Agency - Table D2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)..... | 129 |
| Polokwane Housing Agency - Table D3 Capital Budget by vote and funding | 129 |
| Polokwane Housing Agency - Table D4 Budgeted Financial Position | 130 |
| Municipal Manager Quality Certificate | 131 |



Smart Economy

- Innovative spirit
- Entrepreneurship
- Economic image & trademarks
- Productivity
- Flexibility of labour market
- Ability to transform
- Penetration of ICT-use in business
- Internationalization of the city

Smart Environment

- Environmental protection
- Sustainable resource management
- Effective and efficient use of the surroundings of the city
- Environmental resilience

Smart Governance

- Participation in decision-making
- Transparent governance
- Political strategies and perspectives
- Promote E-government and ICT
- Online Public Services
- Transparent governance

Smart Living

- E-health
- Efficient and sustainable use of resources
- Quality of life for city inhabitants

Smart Mobility

- Public Internet Access
- Local accessibility
- (Inter-) national accessibility
- Availability of ICT-infrastructure
- Sustainable innovative and safe Transport systems

Smart People!

- Participation in decision-making
- Transparent governance
- E-learning
- Human Capital
- Life-long training

CITY OF
Polokwane
NATURALLY PROGRESSIVE

Part 1

Budget Speech by Her Excellency Executive Mayor Cllr TP Nkadimeng on the ADOPTION of the 2019/20 Budget for Polokwane on 28 May 2019

Honorable Speaker of Council, Cllr M J Ralefatane

The Chief Whip of Council, Cllr M K Teffo

Members of the Mayoral Committee

Chairpersons of Council Committees, Fellow Councilors

Leadership of the ruling party and other parties present today

Leadership of Labour

Fellow residents

Members of the Media

Hon. Speaker,

On 10 July 2014, I took this podium and stood before the people of Polokwane and the Limpopo Province to humbly announce that I have taken oath and committed myself to a collective journey of bettering the lives of Polokwane's residents and ratepayers.

Today I stand here fresh after the nation enjoyed another round of a successful national election campaign that has refreshed and renewed the mandate for the African National Congress to govern and to deliver the required services.

This is a humbling endorsement by the people and none of us must take it casually, but with humility and as a clarion call for action. As the Premier of Limpopo Hon. Chupu Mathabatha said; "We (must) have absolute respect for the people who have ensured that we are elected in these positions and ours must be our commitment to respect them, work for them and never betray their trust."

For this, please allow me on behalf of Council, to pass a word of gratitude to the residents of our municipality for coming out on the 08th of May to participate in the elections and for the vote of confidence they placed on all of us.

Therefore, we must recommit to the undertaking that we will continue with the massive programme of providing services and developing our communities and creating a fulfilling future where the social, economic and cultural spirit of our community will flourish.

Hon Speaker,

This budget and IDP gives expression to the strategic thrusts of local government, which among others seeks to promote good governance, ensure basic service delivery to all our communities, contribute towards job creation and accelerate economic development, ensure financial sustainability and public participation. We must remain resolute on our decision to ensure that the poor in the municipality are subsidized on all the key services which municipality offers while at the same time our communities are encouraged to live up to the principle of social contract.

1. The Budget

Hon. Speaker,

The total budget for the 2019/2020 financial year is R5.4 billion which is made up of an operating budget of R3.6 billion and a capital budget of R1.8 billion. The focus of this budget will be directed to the key areas in line with our promises to improve the lives of our people and to ensure good governance and accountability.

2. Tariff Increases

Honourable Speaker, we are of the view that our communities cannot afford sharp increases on rates and tariffs. We have thus consulted all the stakeholders on our proposed tariff increases for 2019-2020 financial year. We have taken into consideration inputs from all the consultations and considered the economic, social and financial factors in determining the increases.

After numerous Budget Steering Committee meetings, and due to limited resources, we had to cut back on none service delivery items in order to transfer resources to areas of service delivery.

The following tariff increases are recommended to Council for approval:

- Electricity by 13.07% as per the NERSA guidelines
- Water by 7.5% while
- Sanitation, refuse removal, assessment rates and all other tariffs by 6%

3. Employee Costs and others

From experience we also know that due to salary increases negotiated on national level and other costs where increases are above inflation, it will be difficult to keep increases in total costs below inflation.

With this consideration...

Employee related cost is expected to increase in line with SALGA bargaining Agreement which CPIX+1. Employee related costs will increase at 6%

Bulk Purchases at an overall increase of 10%

All other costs will be increased in line with CPIX

Debt collection rate to reach 90%.

National treasury circular 93 and 94 leaves no stone unturned on tariff settings compliance. Above inflation increases in water and electricity tariffs are informed by cost reflective tariff modelling and increases in supply costs from NERSA and the water board namely Lepelle Northern water whose increases were above inflation for the 2019/20 financial year.

However, it should be noted that the increase in water tariffs of 7.5% has been the lowest in the last two financial years which recorded increases of 10% and above. This level of increase is attributed to the replacement of over 7 000 faulty water meters, replacement of the AC pipes and the conversion to pre-paid mode on water sales.

Of all the metros and secondary cities Polokwane Municipality's total monthly account which includes assessment rates and services is still one of the lowest even after the proposed tariff increases were applied.

4. Indigent Support

Honorable Speaker,

As with previous years, we made provision to render free basic services to the indigents. These include:

6 kiloliters of water per month,

100kwh electricity per month,

Free sanitation and

Free refuse removal services.

The 100 kwh free electricity per month is above the national norm of 60kwh which translates to an additional support of around R7 million per annum to our poor households.

5. Operating and capital expenditure

The total operating expenditure for the 2019/20 financial year has been appropriated at almost R3.6 billion. When compared to the 2018/19 adjustment budget, the operating expenditure has grown with 6 percent (6%).

Capital projects will be funded from grants to the amount of R1.26 billion whilst R620 million will be funded from own funds and borrowings.

It must be noted that as per the Division of Revenue Bill the municipality will no longer be receiving the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG). Instead we will be receiving the newly introduced grant called Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG). This grant seeks to achieve spatial transformation by reversing the inefficient spatial patterns in a way that promotes both social and economic development while protecting the environment.

Only two municipalities in the country were piloted for this grant and Polokwane was one of them.

Honorable Speaker, the bigger chunk of the capital budget is geared towards the critical services as per the mandate of the communities that we serve which are Roads, Water and Sanitation. The capital budget is as follows:

R522 million for roads and storm-water, R507.9 million for sewer reticulation, R386.7 million for water supply and reticulation, R159.4 million for BRT infrastructure, R62.2 million for electricity infrastructure and R61.1 million for sport & recreation.

6. Surplus and cash flow management

The municipality has budgeted for operational surpluses in excess of R700 million over the MTERF period.

Our approach to cash flow budgeting in the 2019/20 financial year was cautious and prudent. The municipality's cash flows capabilities for the past financial years was used as a baseline to determine its financial strength. It is from this cash flow trend analysis that the cash budget was compiled as opposed to the past practices of budgeting from billing strength. Billing strength does not always mean more cash in the event you experience weaker revenue collection.

The municipality will continue to research on enhancing its revenue streams. One focus under consideration is the commercialization of its facilities which have revenue generating potential in order to reduce the level of reliance on the municipal coffers. Facilities such as the game reserve, stadiums, halls and others will be thoroughly reviewed through a feasible study to ensure that these facilities generate sufficient revenue to cover the cost of doing business.

We will continue to remain vigilant in the monitoring and implementation of the approved cash flow strategy to curtail expenditure on non-service delivery projects or programmes. It is crucial to be responsive to all the consequences that arise from the global economic meltdown.

We will continue to ensure that the Municipality remains financially sustainable and continue to invest on measures to protect state resources which are meant for the development of the people's lives.

7. National Treasury assessment

National Treasury conducted a benchmarking exercise with all the metros and secondary cities, the so-called non-delegated municipalities and the funding compliance assessment done confirmed that the budget of Polokwane Municipality is not only a balanced budget but also a funded budget.

8. Services Payments

Further, to those who are neglecting their responsibility of paying, we will intensify the application of credit control measures as well as legal action. It is befitting that we express our sincere gratitude to all individual residents and businesses who continue to pay their municipal accounts. It is out of these contributions that we are able to expand and sustain service delivery.

Our message is unambiguous; all those that can afford to pay must pay and continue to do so. For those who cannot afford please note that no one will be assumed to be an indigent until such time they are registered. Therefore, those household who qualify for indigent support must take it upon themselves to come forward and register.

In conclusion,

We are alive to the expectations of our communities and we shall keep on soldiering on and engaging to ensure that all the communities in Polokwane are treated fairly and equally. It has been proven over the past years that ours is not a journey on laurels, but a harsh and often brutal struggle which has tested our mettle as revolutionaries. Nevertheless, it remains key that we remind ourselves that in order to achieve this struggle for better services to all, we need a stabilized, modernized and operational service delivery environment that can be achieved by cooperation from all stakeholders.

Let me take this opportunity to thank the Municipal Manager Mr. D.H Makobe and the CFO Naazim Essa for leading the Budget and Treasury and the IDP team for spending sleepless nights making sure that we present a credible budget and IDP.

We thank the Budget Steering Committee, Members of Joined Portfolios on Finance & LED and Administration & Governance for ensuring that this budget is prepared, aligned with the national priorities agenda and is funded. We thank the employees of Polokwane who continue to perform with excellence and dedication.

Special appreciation to our traditional leaders who have always backed us and provide the necessary support.

Hon Speaker,

Our journey has begun and we can't drop the ball now. Let me invite all members of this Council and all the residents of Polokwane to hold hands together as we embark upon a new dawn to build a better and smatter Polokwane. We must put our differences aside and work together for the masses that have elected us to this house. We have started and our goals are within reach. Let's work together for the better lives of all the people of Polokwane... let's build Polokwane together!

Re aga Polokwane! Pula!

I Thank You

1. MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20 – 2021/2022

DIRECTORATE CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

ITEM

REF: 5/1/4

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20 – 2021/2022

Report of the Chief Financial Officer

Purpose

The purpose of the report is to table the Multi-year Budget 2019/20 – 2021/2022 to Council for approval.

Background

The IDP/Budget Process Plan to review the 2019/20 IDP/Budget was adopted on 25 July 2018 in terms of the provision of the Municipal Finance Management Act. The process plan outlines the key deadlines for the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget.

Discussion

Section 16 of the Municipal Finance Management Act stipulates the following:

- (a) The Council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the Municipality before the start of that financial year.

- (b) In order for a municipality to comply with subsection (1), the Mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

Section 24 further stipulates that the Council must at least 30 days before the start of the budget year consider approval of the annual budget.

This 2019/20 MTREF Budget places emphasis on inclusive growth, as well as a progressive programme of capital expenditures. The MTREF Budget also relies on practice of good governance and a public ethic that values honesty and fairness. If we act together, on these principles, as public representatives, civil servants, business people, youth, workers and citizens, we can overcome the challenges of tough economic times and difficult adjustments. National Treasury's MFMA Circular No.93 and 94 was used to guide the compilation of the 2019/20 MTREF. In addition, this budget format and content incorporates the requirements of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

The following budgeting PRINCIPLES were applied in formulating the medium term budget:

- Realistic and achievable collection rates.
- Sustainable, affordable, realistic and balanced budget
- Major tariffs to be cost reflective, realistic and affordable
- Budget to contribute to achieving strategic objectives of the IDP
- Balancing capital expenditure for social, economic, rehabilitation and support.
- Income/ revenue driven budget: affordability i.e. if funds do not materialise, review expenditure.

In this MTREF we have ensured that we eradicate non-priority spending and reprioritise expenditure to focus on core infrastructure and service delivery.

The main **CHALLENGES** experienced during the compilation of the 2019/2020 MTREF are as follows:

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy;
- The increased cost of bulk water and electricity (due to tariff increases from Lepelle Northern Water and Eskom), which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable - as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- National Treasury Austerity measures with minimal growth in grant allocations.
- Huge backlogs and further demands due to urbanization.
- Economic slowdown & unemployment: impacts on collection rates
- Limited available own funding to fund much needed infrastructure

The following are some of the AUSTERITY MEASURES that will be applied to the 2019/20 medium term budgets, in order conform to National Treasury cost containment guidelines.

- Utilisation of vehicles will closely monitored via the vehicle tracking system.

- Strategic approach to vacancies. Analysis of vacancies carried out.
- Fuel, overtime, catering, and consultants are some of the costs that are closely monitored.

1.1 OVERVIEW OF THE 2019/20 MTREF

Total budget for the 2019/2020 financial year is R5.4 billion made up of an operating budget of R3.5 billion and a capital budget of R1.8 billion. The focus of this budget will be directed to the key areas in line with our promises to improve the lives of our people. Ensuring good governance in the City and ensuring the effective use of public funds and enhance accountability

The following assumptions were taken into account during the compilation of MTREF budget:

1.1.1 Revenue: Tariff increases:

- **Electricity:** charges proposed to increase by 13.07%.
- **Water services:** charges proposed to increase by 7.5%.
- **Sanitation:** charges proposed to increase by 6%
- **Waste Removal:** charges proposed to increase by 6 %.
- **Assessment rates:** charges proposed to increase by 6 %
- Growth is estimated at 1% per annum
- Debtors collection is estimated at average 90 %

The municipality will embark on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers and to ensure that all revenue due is billed correctly and collected efficiently

1.1.2 Expenditure increases

2. **Electricity bulk purchases** have been increased by 6% in line with National Treasury's inflation forecasts.
3. **Water bulk purchases** have been increased by 6% in line with National Treasury's inflation forecasts.
4. **Salaries and allowances** have been increased by 6% subject to agreement at South African Local Government Bargaining Council. The newly approved organogram will be effective from 1 July 2019.
5. **Other Materials** and **Other expenses** will increase at rate CPIX

The following are general contributory factors for the increase in levels of rates and service charges:

- The cost of bulk purchases.
- Cost of the social package to indigents.
- Salary increase with effect from 1 July 2018.
- Increased maintenance of network and infrastructure

The cost pressures of the water and electricity bulk purchases tariffs continue to grow faster than the inflation rate. Given that these tariff increases are determined by the external bodies; the impacts they have on the municipality's tariff are largely outside the control of the Municipality. Furthermore, the adverse impacts of the current economic climate coupled with unfavourable external pressures on services, make tariff increases higher than the CPI levels inevitable.

Indigent subsidies

Provision is made in the operating budget for the subsidizing of indigent households. This subsidy includes a free 6Kl of water, 100 units of electricity, a 100% subsidy for refuse removal and sewerage charges. A 100% rebate on assessment rates will also be given for Indigent households. The subsidy allowed, exceeds the National norm and stretches the affordability threshold of the municipality.

To qualify as indigents, the household income must not exceed R3 500, the policy is reviewed to also cater for the child headed families and the qualifying people with disability.

The municipality further grants 80% rebates to owners of residential properties who depend on pensions or social grants provided the household income does not exceed R8 300.

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of Polokwane Municipality's MTREF is essential and critical to ensure that Polokwane Municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities

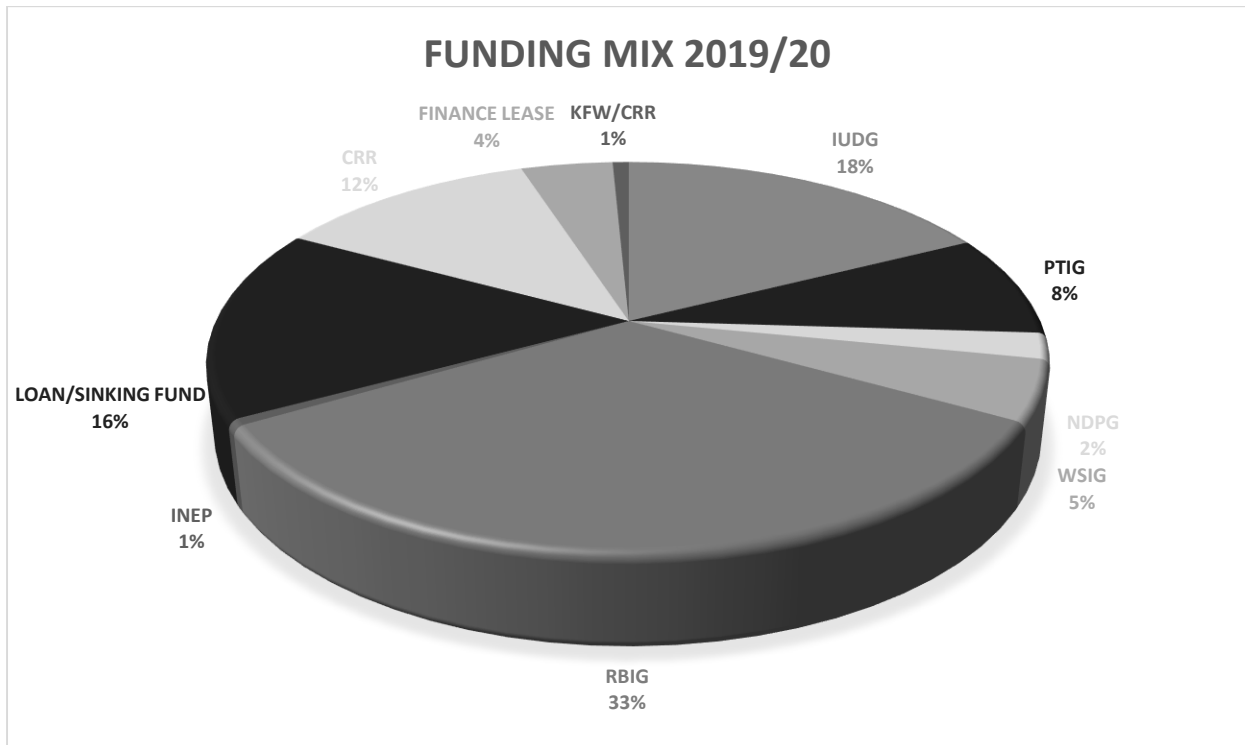
In view of the aforementioned, the following tables are a consolidated overview of the 2019/20 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework

Operating revenue and expenditure by source:

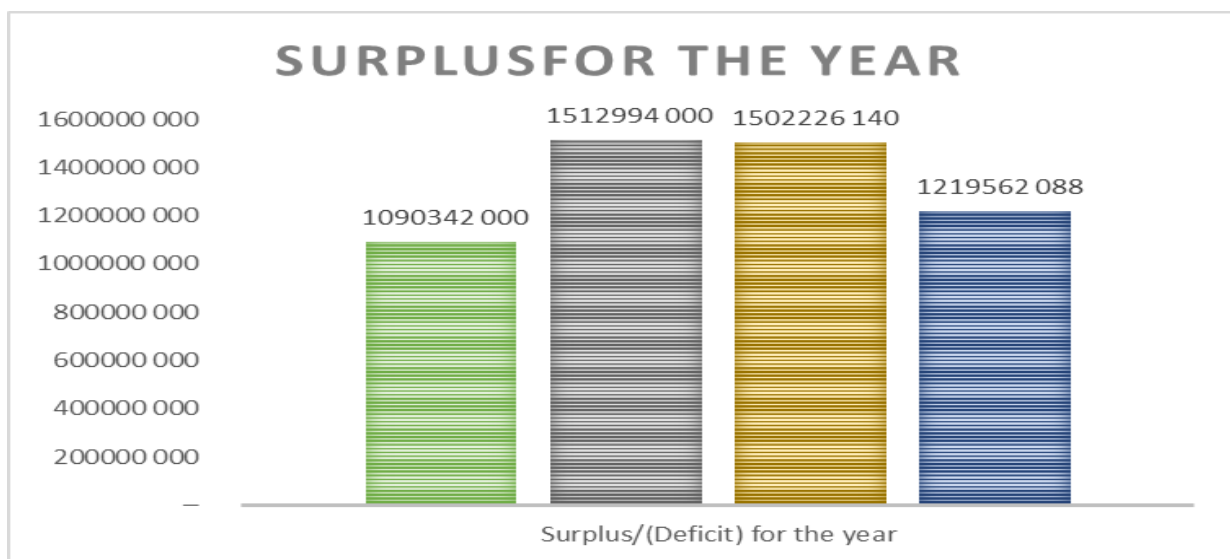
| Description | Current Year 2018/19 | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|----------------------|-----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 3 634 554 | 3 601 961 | 3 795 788 | 4 062 941 | 4 378 833 |
| Total Expenditure | 3 348 689 | 3 423 362 | 3 549 930 | 3 826 766 | 4 135 114 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 285 865 | 178 598 | 245 858 | 236 175 | 243 719 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | 798 465 | 1 158 658 | 1 267 136 | 1 266 052 | 975 844 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | 14 400 | 1 400 | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | 1 098 730 | 1 338 657 | 1 512 994 | 1 502 227 | 1 219 563 |

Capital expenditure

Total capital budget is R 1 889 186 000 which is funded as follows:



Surplus for the year



1.2 Revenue by Source

| Description | Current Year 2018/19 | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|----------------------|------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | |
| Property rates | 461 484 | 431 818 | 480 000 | 508 800 | 539 328 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | 1 054 944 | 1 054 944 | 1 192 830 | 1 355 740 | 1 492 869 |
| Service charges - water revenue | 248 450 | 277 273 | 310 841 | 329 492 | 349 260 |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | 102 528 | 123 864 | 133 773 | 141 800 | 150 309 |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 112 948 | 118 636 | 128 627 | 136 314 | 144 464 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | 37 297 | 37 297 | 39 539 | 41 911 | 44 420 |
| Interest earned - external investments | 47 281 | 27 281 | 28 918 | 30 653 | 32 492 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | 80 000 | 80 000 | 84 800 | 89 888 | 95 282 |
| Dividends received | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | 16 000 | 16 000 | 16 960 | 17 980 | 19 060 |
| Licences and permits | 14 890 | 14 890 | 15 784 | 16 733 | 17 733 |
| Agency services | 25 000 | 25 000 | 26 500 | 28 090 | 29 775 |
| Transfers and subsidies | 1 008 780 | 995 339 | 1 039 367 | 1 149 693 | 1 228 910 |
| Other revenue | 424 952 | 399 619 | 297 849 | 215 847 | 234 931 |
| Gains on disposal of PPE | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 3 634 554 | 3 601 961 | 3 795 788 | 4 062 941 | 4 378 833 |

For Polokwane Municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in the Municipality and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 95 per cent annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to electricity;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;

- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- Tariff policies of the Municipality.

The following table is a summary of the 2019/20 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

| Description R thousand | Current Year 2018/19 | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | | | |
|--|----------------------|---------------|---|---------------|------------------------|---------------|------------------------|---------------|
| | Adjusted Budget | % | Budget Year 2019/20 | % | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | % | Budget Year +2 2021/22 | % |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | 431 818 | 12.0% | 480 000 | 12.6% | 508 799 | 12.5% | 539 327 | 12.3% |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | 1 054 944 | 29.3% | 1 192 830 | 31.4% | 1 355 740 | 33.4% | 1 492 869 | 34.1% |
| Service charges - water revenue | 277 273 | 7.7% | 310 841 | 8.2% | 329 492 | 8.1% | 349 260 | 8.0% |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | 123 864 | 3.4% | 133 773 | 3.5% | 141 800 | 3.5% | 150 309 | 3.4% |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 118 636 | 3.3% | 128 627 | 3.4% | 136 314 | 3.4% | 144 464 | 3.3% |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | 37 297 | 1.0% | 39 539 | 1.0% | 41 911 | 1.0% | 44 420 | 1.0% |
| Interest earned - external investments | 27 281 | 0.8% | 28 918 | 0.8% | 30 653 | 0.8% | 32 492 | 0.7% |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | 80 000 | 2.2% | 84 800 | 2.2% | 89 888 | 2.2% | 95 282 | 2.2% |
| Dividends received | - | 0.0% | - | 0.0% | - | 0.0% | - | 0.0% |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | 16 000 | 0.4% | 16 960 | 0.4% | 17 980 | 0.4% | 19 060 | 0.4% |
| Licences and permits | 14 890 | 0.4% | 15 784 | 0.4% | 16 733 | 0.4% | 17 733 | 0.4% |
| Agency services | 25 000 | 0.7% | 26 500 | 0.7% | 28 090 | 0.7% | 29 775 | 0.7% |
| Transfers and subsidies | 995 339 | 27.6% | 1 039 367 | 27.4% | 1 149 693 | 28.3% | 1 228 910 | 28.1% |
| Other revenue | 399 619 | 11.1% | 297 849 | 7.8% | 215 847 | 5.3% | 234 931 | 5.4% |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 3 601 961 | 100.0% | 3 795 788 | 100.0% | 4 062 940 | 100.0% | 4 378 832 | 100.0% |
| Revenue from Services Charges | 1 574 717 | 43.9% | 1 766 071 | 46.5% | 1 963 346 | 48.3% | 2 136 902 | 48.8% |

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus.

Revenue generated from rates, services charges and operational grants forms a significant percentage of the revenue basket for the Municipality. Service charges revenues comprise more than 40% of the total revenue mix. In the 2018/19 financial year, revenue from services charges totalled R1.574 billion or 43.9 per cent. This increases to R1.766 billion, R1.963 billion and R2.136 billion in the respective financial years of the MTREF. This growth can be mainly attributed to the supplementary valuation rolls and the increased share that the sale of electricity and water contributes to the total revenue mix, which in turn is due to rapid increases in the Eskom tariffs for bulk electricity and bulk water. The above table includes revenue foregone arising from discounts and rebates associated with the tariff policies of the Municipality. Details in this regard are contained in MBRR SA1.

Operating Grants & Subsidies are the second largest revenue source totalling 27 per cent in 2019/20 and increase to 28 per cent in 2021/22. Property rates are the third largest revenue source totalling 12.6 per cent or R480 million rand in 2019/20 and increases to R539 million

by 2021/22. The following table gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term:

1.3 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts

| Description | Current year 2018/19 | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|----------------------|-----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget year 2019/20 | Budget year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | |
| RECEIPTS: | | | | | |
| Operating Transfers and Grants | | | | | |
| National Government: | 1 008 780 | 994 439 | 1 039 367 | 1 149 693 | 1 228 910 |
| Local Government Equitable Share | 831 436 | 831 436 | 922 589 | 1 007 149 | 1 102 086 |
| EPWP Incentive | 5 742 | 5 742 | 4 201 | – | – |
| Integrated National Electrification Programme | 38 957 | 28 957 | 28 118 | 40 000 | 40 000 |
| Finance Management | 3 048 | 3 048 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) | 59 149 | 47 418 | 20 000 | 36 810 | 27 517 |
| Public Transport and Systems | 45 825 | 60 883 | 46 915 | 47 913 | 39 359 |
| Energy Efficiency and Demand Management | 8 000 | 8 000 | 8 000 | 8 000 | 10 000 |
| Infrastructure skills development fund | 6 500 | 6 500 | 5 111 | 5 000 | 5 000 |
| Water Services Infrastructure Grant | 1 400 | 1 400 | 1 933 | 2 321 | 2 448 |
| Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) | 8 723 | – | – | – | – |
| District Municipality: | – | 900 | – | – | – |
| Capricorn District | – | 900 | – | – | – |
| Total Operating Transfers and Grants | 1 008 780 | 995 339 | 1 039 367 | 1 149 693 | 1 228 910 |

1.4 Expenditure by Type

| Description | Current Year 2018/19 | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 817 423 | 852 667 | 921 193 | 979 524 | 1 038 294 |
| Remuneration of councillors | 40 518 | 40 518 | 40 100 | 42 511 | 45 060 |
| Debt impairment | 235 000 | 200 000 | 200 000 | 250 000 | 300 000 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 190 000 | 190 000 | 237 000 | 255 000 | 285 000 |
| Finance charges | 107 500 | 82 500 | 85 122 | 114 556 | 116 824 |
| Bulk purchases | 905 497 | 880 497 | 968 547 | 1 065 401 | 1 171 942 |
| Other materials | 37 666 | 39 266 | 85 588 | 91 376 | 94 133 |
| Contracted services | 796 325 | 907 241 | 757 056 | 763 856 | 803 779 |
| Transfers and subsidies | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 |
| Other expenditure | 207 260 | 219 174 | 243 824 | 253 042 | 268 582 |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | – | – | – | – | – |
| Total Expenditure | 3 348 689 | 3 423 362 | 3 549 930 | 3 826 766 | 4 135 114 |

The Municipality's expenditure framework for the 2019/20 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;
- Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- The capital programme is aligned to the asset renewal strategy and backlog eradication plan;
- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services; and
- Strict adherence to the principle of no project plan no budget. If there is no business plan no funding allocation can be made.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2019/20 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

1.5 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item

| Description R thousand | Current Year 2018/19 | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|---|---------------|------------------------|---------------|------------------------|---------------|
| | Adjusted Budget | % | Budget Year 2019/20 | % | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | % | Budget Year +2 2021/22 | % |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 852 667 | 24.9% | 921 193 | 25.9% | 979 524 | 25.6% | 1 038 294 | 25.1% |
| Remuneration of councillors | 40 518 | 1.2% | 40 100 | 1.1% | 42 511 | 1.1% | 45 060 | 1.1% |
| Debt impairment | 200 000 | 5.8% | 200 000 | 5.6% | 250 000 | 6.5% | 300 000 | 7.3% |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 190 000 | 5.6% | 237 000 | 6.7% | 255 000 | 6.7% | 285 000 | 6.9% |
| Finance charges | 82 500 | 2.4% | 85 122 | 2.4% | 114 556 | 3.0% | 116 824 | 2.8% |
| Bulk purchases | 880 497 | 25.7% | 968 547 | 27.3% | 1 065 401 | 27.8% | 1 171 942 | 28.3% |
| Other materials | 39 266 | 1.1% | 85 588 | 2.4% | 91 376 | 2.4% | 94 133 | 2.3% |
| Contracted services | 907 241 | 26.5% | 757 056 | 21.3% | 763 856 | 20.0% | 803 779 | 19.4% |
| Transfers and subsidies | 11 500 | 0.3% | 11 500 | 0.3% | 11 500 | 0.3% | 11 500 | 0.3% |
| Other expenditure | 219 174 | 6.4% | 243 824 | 6.9% | 253 042 | 6.6% | 268 582 | 6.5% |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | - | 0.0% | - | 0.0% | - | 0.0% | - | 0.0% |
| Total Expenditure | 3 423 362 | 100.0% | 3 549 930 | 100.0% | 3 826 766 | 100.0% | 4 135 114 | 100.0% |

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2019/20 financial year totals R921 million, which equals 25.9 percent of the total operating expenditure. Salary increases have been factored into this budget at a percentage increase of 6 per cent for the 2019/20 for the MTREF. The newly approved organogram will take effect from 1 July 2019. Included in the R 921million is the R 21 million for Leave Pay and Long Service Awards.

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the Municipality's budget.

The provision of debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate and the Debt Write-off Policy of the Municipality. For the 2019/20 financial year this amount had to significantly increase to R200 million. While this expenditure is considered to be a non-cash flow item, it informed the total cost associated with rendering the services of the municipality, as well as the municipality's realistically anticipated revenues.

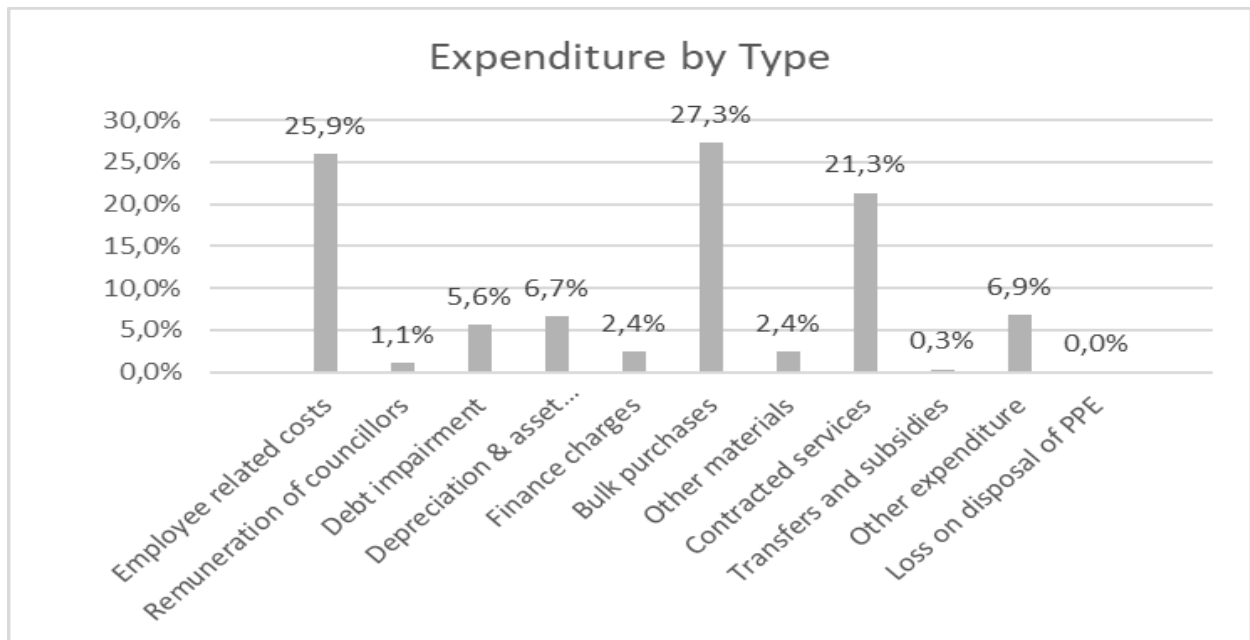
Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate asset consumption. Budget appropriations in this regard total R235 million for the 2019/20 financial and equates to 6.7 per cent of the total operating expenditure.

Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing (cost of capital). Finance charges make up 2.4 percent (R85 million) of operating expenditure.

Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom and water from Lepelle Water. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions. Bulk purchases make up 27 percent (R968 million) of operating expenditure. The expenditures include distribution losses.

Contracted services such as research and development have been identified as a cost saving area for the Municipality. In 2018/19 financial year budget was R 26million currently reduced to R 19 million for 2019/20. Most line items that were under Other material R356 million (Repairs and Maintenance) according to Mscoa they have to be classified as Contracted Services. As part of the compilation of the 2019/20 MTREF this group of expenditure was critically evaluated and operational efficiencies were enforced. In the 2019/20 financial year, this group of expenditure totals R796 million.

Other expenditure comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality. This group of expenditure has also been identified as an area in which cost savings and efficiencies can be achieved. Printing and stationary, subsistence and travelling, attending of conferences and workshops have significantly been reduced or limited to zero growth. Other expenditure makes up 6.9 percent (R 243 million) of operating expenditure.



1.6 Funding of Operating Budget

Funding is obtained from various sources, the major sources being service charges such as electricity, water, sanitation, and refuse collection, property rates, grants and subsidies received from National government.

1.7 Grant Allocations

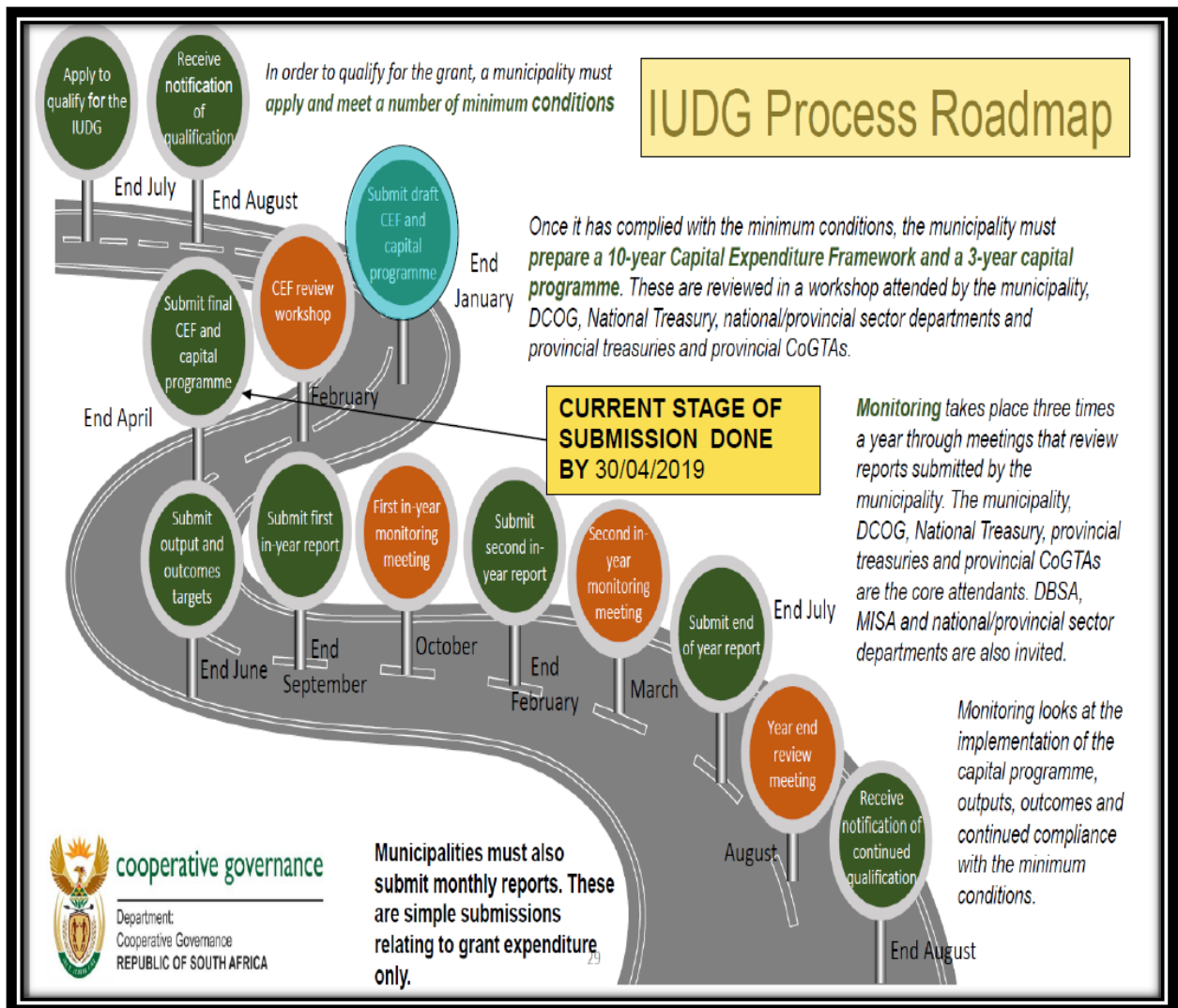
Municipalities play a critical role in furthering government's objective of providing services to all. Cities are also driving South Africa's growth and development. However, to play these roles, cities need to be supported and funded. Local Government conditional grants are being reformed to provide targeted support to different types of municipalities. The following projected grant allocations to the municipality in terms of the 2019/20 Division of Revenue Bill have been included in this medium term budget.

| Govt Gazette no 42217 of 9 February 2019 | National financial year 1 April - 31 March | | |
|--|--|------------------|------------------|
| | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 |
| Infrastructure Grants | 000 | 000 | 000 |
| Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG) | 378 290 | 358 253 | 387 180 |
| Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) | 630 998 | 644 491 | 297 118 |
| Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant (INEP) | 38 118 | 40 000 | 40 000 |
| Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG) | 179 433 | 189 302 | 203 488 |
| Water services infrastructure grant | 96 650 | 116 050 | 122 382 |
| Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG) | 40 613 | 45 000 | 35 000 |
| Sub Total | 1 364 102 | 1 393 096 | 1 085 168 |
| Specific Purpose Current Grants | | | |
| Financial Management Grant (FMG) | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 |
| Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG) | 5 111 | 5 000 | 5 000 |
| Energy efficiency and demand side management grant | 8 000 | 8 000 | 10 000 |
| Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) | 4 201 | - | - |
| Sub Total | 19 812 | 15 500 | 17 500 |
| Equitable Share | 922 589 | 1 007 149 | 1 102 086 |
| Sub Total Municipality | 2 306 503 | 2 415 745 | 2 204 754 |
| Allocations- in-kind-Grants (Schedule 6) | | | |
| Water Services Infrastructure Grant | | | |
| Municipal Systems Improvement Grant | 600 | 200 | 200 |
| Integrated National Electrification Programme (Escom) | 61 385 | 62 957 | 82 904 |
| Neighbourhood Develop Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance) | 1 000 | 1 002 | 200 |
| Sub Total | 62 985 | 64 159 | 83 304 |
| TOTAL | 2 369 488 | 2 479 904 | 2 288 058 |

It must be noted that as per the Division of Revenue Bill the municipality will no longer be receiving the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) instead it will receive the newly introduced grant called Integrated Urban Development Grant.

MFMA Circular 91

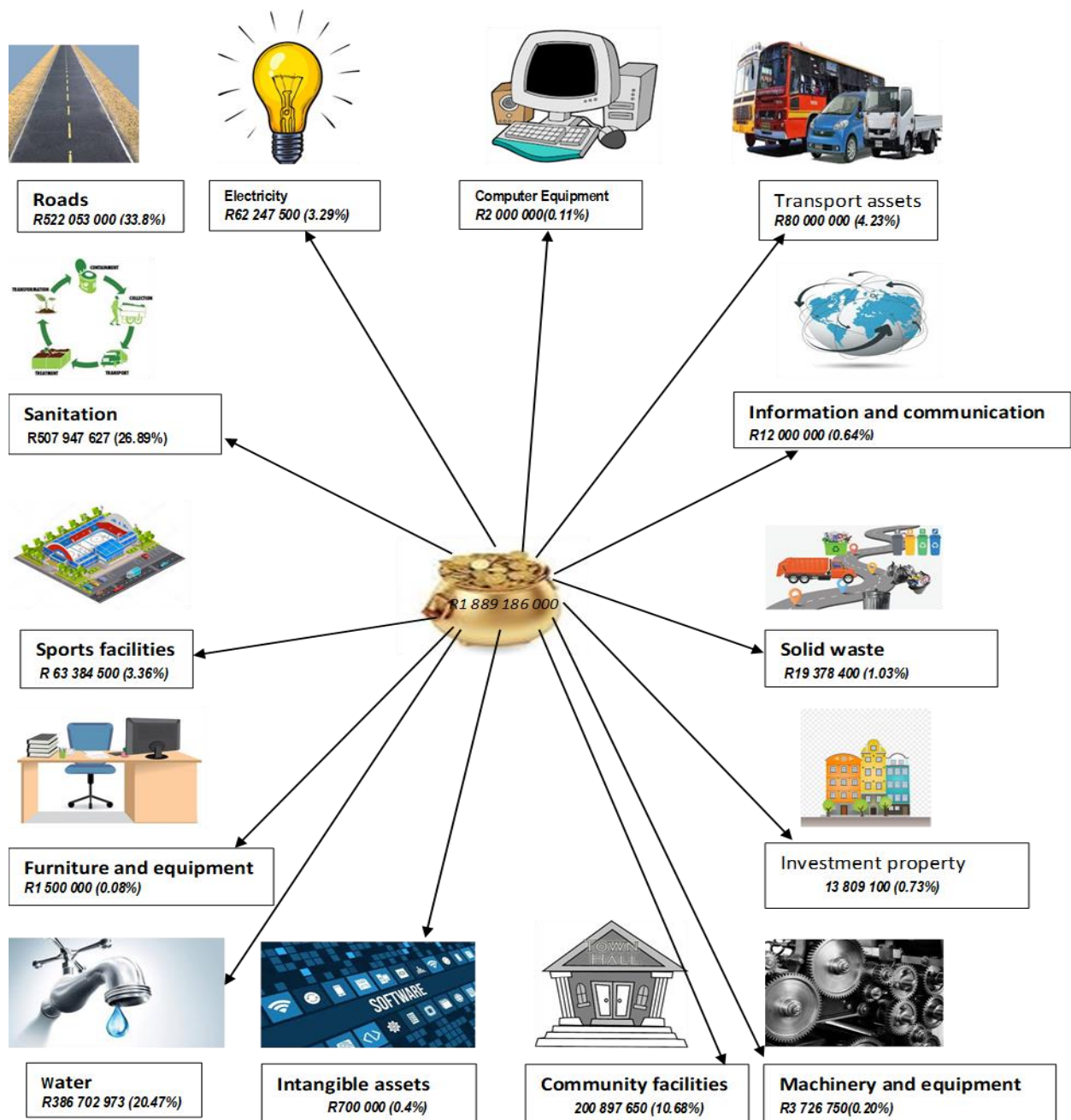
“Smaller cities face some of the same urban development challenges as major metropolitan areas. These cities will be eligible for a new integrated urban development grant from 2019/20. Cities will have to meet planning and performance criteria to receive the grant, which will be funded through a shift of funds from the municipal infrastructure grant. The new grant will require cities to plan for a programme of infrastructure investment, funded from grants and own revenues, rather than just standalone projects. This aligns with the policy set out in the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) approved by Cabinet in April 2016. This approach will be piloted in uMhlathuze and Polokwane local municipalities in 2019/20.



1.8 Capital Budget

The capital budget flows from the IDP process and contains information obtained from relevant stakeholders through extensive public participation processes as well as ward committee processes where applicable

Capital expenditure is budgeted to rise to R 1.8 billion in 2019/20 and thereafter decrease to R 1.3 billion by 2021/22. The capital budget continues to reflect consistent efforts to address backlogs in basic services and the renewal of the infrastructure of existing network services.



1.9 CAPITAL BUDGET PER DIRECTORATE

The Capital budget is funded by the allocations made to the city by National Government in the form of grants, donations and internally generated funds.

The table below represents the capital budget per vote (Directorate)

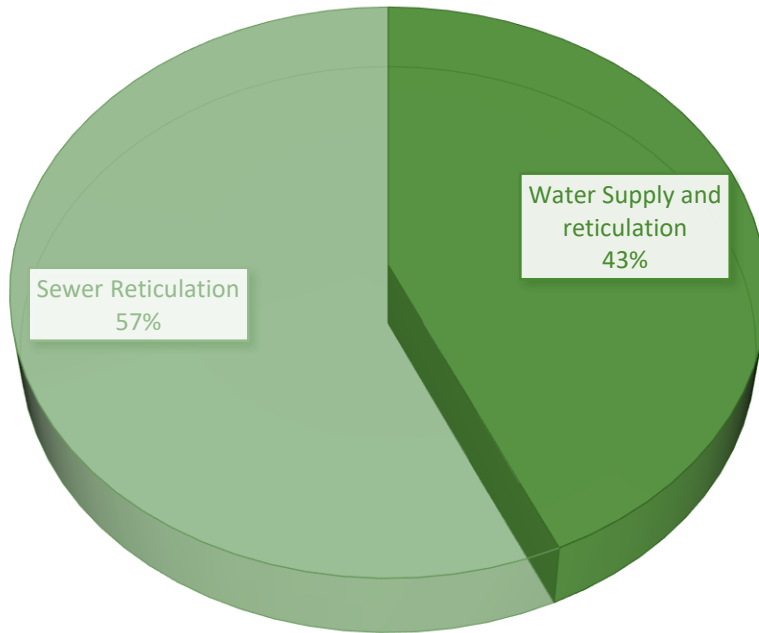
| Vote Description R thousand | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | | | |
|--|---|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| | Budget Year 2019/20 | % | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | % | Budget Year +2 2021/22 | % |
| Capital expenditure - Vote | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE | 5 010 | 0% | 10 863 | 1% | 10 886 | 1% |
| Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE | – | 0% | – | 0% | – | 0% |
| Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION | 894 651 | 47% | 931 310 | 59% | 552 714 | 42% |
| Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES | 62 248 | 3% | 89 107 | 6% | 99 281 | 8% |
| Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES | 91 501 | 5% | 51 832 | 3% | 49 515 | 4% |
| Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY | 8 639 | 0% | 7 468 | 0% | 8 615 | 1% |
| Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES | 124 314 | 7% | 27 514 | 2% | 32 245 | 2% |
| Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT | 14 839 | 1% | 28 525 | 2% | 24 479 | 2% |
| Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE | 6 500 | 0% | – | 0% | – | 0% |
| Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES | 681 486 | 36% | 438 244 | 28% | 523 902 | 40% |
| Capital single-year expenditure sub-total | 1 889 186 | 100% | 1 584 862 | 100% | 1 301 637 | 100% |

The bulk of the budget is allocated to Water and Sanitation Services for infrastructure projects. Main reason which are contributing to 71% of the Water and Sanitation is attributed to, the fact that Municipality is strategically focusing on renewing its asset with the sole objective of optimizing service delivery, the area of focus is on Waste Water Management and Water Network.

While at the same time, investing in the creation of new assets to increase services and economic development in the municipality, major projects undertaken as part of this strategic focus are:

- Building of new Regional Waste Water Treatment Plant
- Building of Regional Water Schemes and acceleration of rural sanitation

WATER AND SANITATION SERVICES



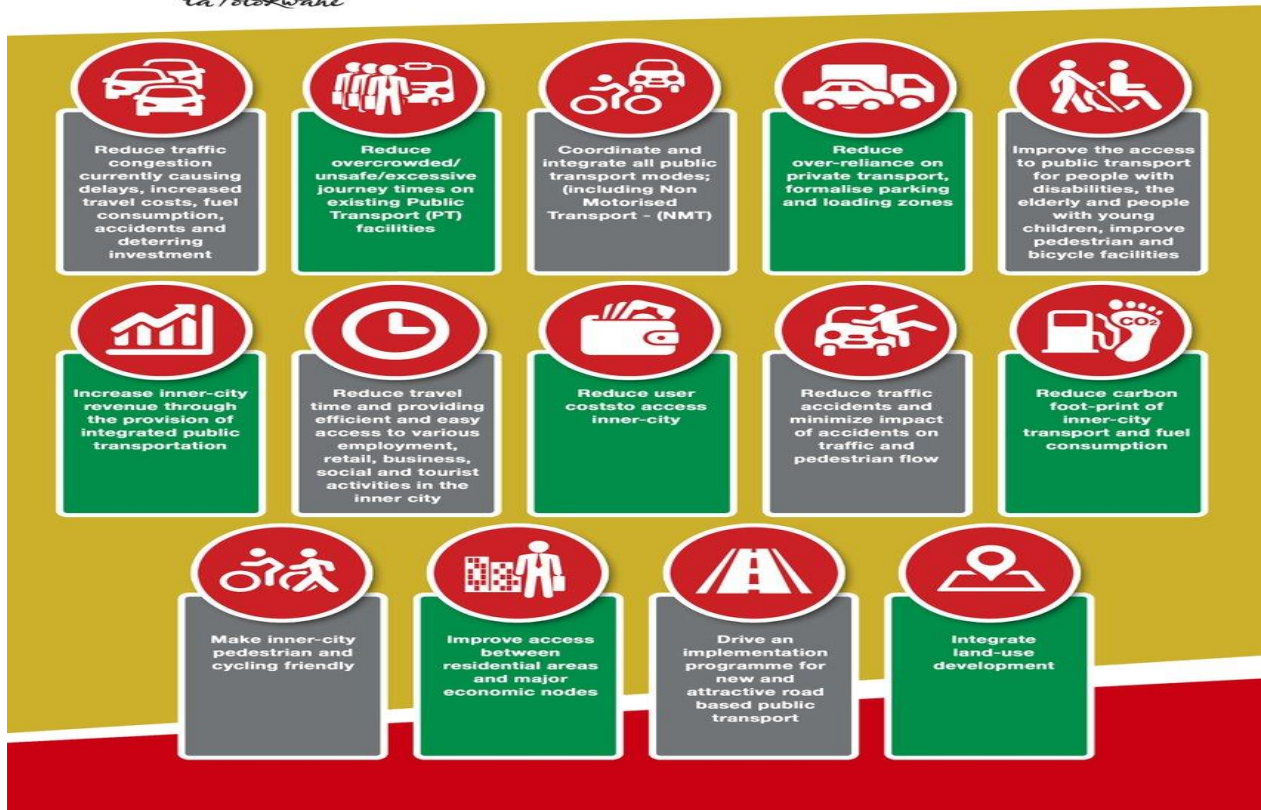
Transport Services is allocated 36% for completion of infrastructure project, Refurbishment on Roads, Roads Concession, IT System and Acquisition of Buses in order to meet “Go live” for Leeto la Polokwane.





THE BENEFITS OF LEETO LA POLOKWANE™

The Municipality aims to achieve the following main objectives through the implementation of Leeto La Polokwane



The funds available for capital expenditure from conditional grants for the following 3 years are R 1.2 billion, R 1.2 billion and R 975 million respectively.

| MULTI YEAR BUDGET | Original budget 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 |
|---|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Integrated Urban Development Grant | 331 375 000 | 310 340 000 | 347 821 000 |
| Public Transport Network Grant | 159 433 000 | 152 492 000 | 175 971 000 |
| Neighbourhood Development Grant | 40 613 000 | 45 000 000 | 35 000 000 |
| Water Services Infrastructure Grant | 94 717 000 | 113 729 000 | 119 934 360 |
| Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant | 630 998 000 | 644 491 000 | 297 118 000 |
| Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant | 10 000 000 | - | - |
| Total DoRA Allocations | 1 267 136 000 | 1 266 052 000 | 975 844 360 |

The funds available for capital expenditure from **Cash Replacement Reserve** (Own funds) for the following 3 years are R 228 million, R 243 million and R 260 million respectively. The following CRR funding is broken down by directorate

| MULTI YEAR BUDGET | Original budget 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
|--|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description | | | |
| Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE | 5 010 000 | 10 862 500 | 10 885 500 |
| Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE | - | - | - |
| Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION | 19 537 500 | 12 837 500 | 32 841 000 |
| Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES | 52 247 500 | 89 106 500 | 99 280 500 |
| Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES | 27 983 900 | 21 491 250 | 19 898 325 |
| Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY | 5 679 100 | 5 808 800 | 7 231 680 |
| Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES | 44 313 500 | 27 514 000 | 32 245 100 |
| Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT | 14 838 500 | 28 525 200 | 24 479 235 |
| Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE | 6 500 000 | - | - |
| Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES | 51 940 000 | 47 064 250 | 33 931 300 |
| Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT | - | - | - |
| TOTAL CAPITAL | 228 050 000 | 243 210 000 | 260 792 640 |

2. Capital Infrastructure Grants Allocation for 2019/20 Financial Year

The capital budget is directly informed by the needs submitted by the community through the IDP process. The ability of the Municipality to deliver services depends greatly on its funding sources, own resources CRR, UIDG, PTIG, NDPG and RBIG. For the 2019/20 financial year the municipality is also exploring alternative sources of funds such as sinking fund and KFW for Roads and Storm water. The budgeted service delivery is summarised as follows:

| SUMMARY: GRANTS AND OWN REVENUE (CRR) INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS | | | |
|---|--|---------|----------------|
| # | DESCRIPTION | FUNDING | BUDGET |
| 1 | Roads and Stormwater - | CRR | R51 940 000.00 |
| | Water Reticulation - | CRR | R19 202 500.00 |
| | Sewer reticulation- | CRR | R335 000 |
| | Sport and Recreation | CRR | R4 185 000.00 |
| | Waste Management Services | CRR | R9 901 000.00 |
| | Energy Services | CRR | R52 247 500.00 |
| | Facility Management | CRR | R30 045 500.00 |
| | Sportsfield and Stadia | CRR | R3 185 000.00 |
| | TOTAL OWN FUNDING (CRR - INFRA) | | |

| | | | |
|---|--|------|------------------------|
| 2 | Roads and Stormwater - | UIDG | R115 500 000 |
| | Water Reticulation - | UIDG | R149 398 100.00 |
| | Waste Management - | UIDG | R9 477 400.00 |
| | Sportsfield and Stadia | UIDG | R56 999 500.00 |
| | Sanitation | UIDG | R28 000 000.00 |
| | PMU | UIDG | R 18 815 000.00 |
| | TOTAL IUDG PROJECTS | | R 378 290 000 |
| 3 | PTIG - | PTIG | R159 433 000.00 |
| | TOTAL (PTIG/PTISG) | | R159 433 000.00 |
| 4 | NDPG – Roads & Storm water | NDPG | R40 613 000.00 |
| | TOTALS NDPG | | R40 613 000.00 |
| 5 | Water Reticulation - Engineering | RBIG | R 223 385 373 |
| | Sewer Reticulation | RBIG | R407 612 627 |
| | TOTAL RBIG | | R630 998 000 |
| 6 | Concession-Roads and Stormwater-Engineering Services | LOAN | R300 000 000.00 |
| | TOTAL LOAN | | R300 000 000.00 |
| 7 | KFWF-Roads and Stormwater-Engineering Services | KFWF | R14 000 000.00 |
| | TOTAL KFW LOAN | | R14 000 000.00 |
| 8 | INEP-Energy services- Engineering Services | | R10 000 000.00 |
| | TOTAL INEP | | R10 000 000.00 |

2.1 Roads and Stormwater upgrade

Upgrading of roads and storm water is a basic service delivery need that is achieved through the IUDG infrastructure grant, NDPG and CRR grants that benefit people in the rural townships of the Municipality. For the 2019/20 financial year, Polokwane Local Municipality has allocated a total budget of R 365 553 000 towards implementation of roads projects. The total budget is made up of allocations from different grants, an amount of R101 000 000.00 from IUDG (11 projects), R50 940 000.00 from CRR (14 projects), R40 613 000.00 from NDPG (04 projects), R14 000 000.00 from KFWF (01 projects) and R150 000 000.00 from LOAN (11 projects).

A total of forty-one (41) projects under Roads and Stormwater upgrading are planned for implementation in the 2019/20 financial year.

As part of improving and increasing roads and stormwater basic service delivery needs, the Polokwane Local Municipality has come up with a concession programme. The initial intention of the programme was to rehabilitate the CBD existing roads, however after several engagements and needs analysis, the Municipality took a decision to include upgrading of roads in rural townships as part of the programme.

Road concession

The municipality has embarked on a road concession program aimed at resolving the roads conditions in the municipality. Most of the roads within the municipality have reached the design life span and are no longer economically viable to perform regular routine maintenance. As part of critical asset renewal of the municipal road infrastructure a road concession program was identified as a strategic solution to resolve the roads conditions within the municipality. A consultant has been appointed and is currently at preliminary design stage. Approximately 8 KM of roads is intended to be constructed as part of upgrading of gravel to tar roads for phase 1. It is to be noted that the project excludes those streets that are affected by the (BRT) project undertaken by the municipality and those streets that are fairly new (maximum of three years). The rest of the remaining streets will be looked at in future once all the prioritized streets are finalized.

An amount of R 300 000 000.00 has been approved by council in the draft 2019/20 budget towards the road concession program. The report on the funding model is being developed and feasibility study on Rural Areas and Townships to be concluded so that the concession can cover all the wards including the City.

Engagements were made with all councillors in rural wards for submission of priority roads in their respective wards. The report was resubmitted to the relevant portfolios when the feasibility study on inclusion of rural roads and the financial model thereof was to be concluded.

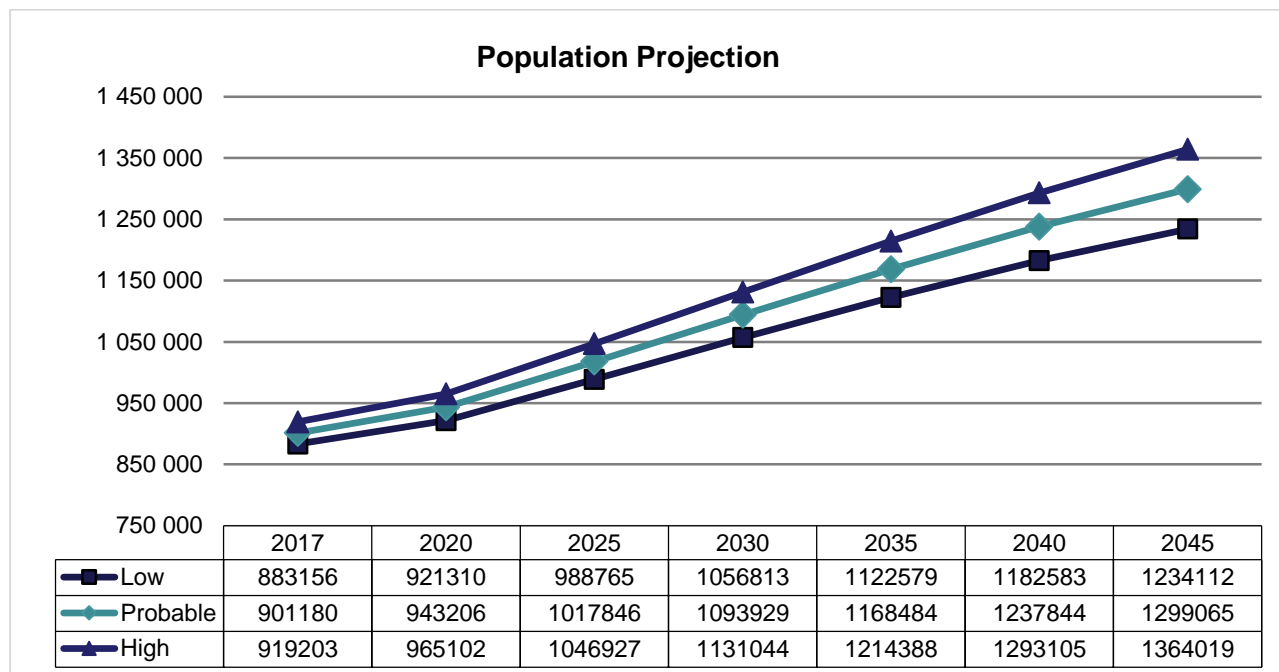
The MAYCO held on 3 December 2018 deliberated on the concession program and resolved (among others) that the Road Concession Programme be implemented equally across all the Wards from Ward 1 to 45.

2.2 Water Supply and reticulation and Sewer Reticulation

Provision of water in accordance with the obligations of the municipality as Water Services Authority is a high priority for the municipality. To meet Polokwane Municipality's strategic vision, an Integrated Water Master Plan is being developed in phases, to ultimately address the full water distribution cycle i.e. from Source-to-Tap-to-Effluent discharge for all areas, and all water supply infrastructure within Polokwane Municipality.

The supply areas consist of the City and urban areas as well as an extensive rural area. Both urban and rural areas are facing severe challenges in terms of water services.

The below graph gives an indication of the projected household growth within the Municipality.



Council is fully aware of the severe socio-economic impacts of the persistent and significant water deficit in Polokwane municipality, due to a number of factors:

- Insufficient bulk supply and flow of water within the city itself,
- Bulk supply and distribution of water in rural areas,
- The infrastructure of the three main sources of water supply to the municipality (Dap Naude, Ebenezer and Olifantspoort Schemes) are old and inadequate in terms of capacity.
- Groundwater development need to be improved and fully utilised,
- The present water demand of the city is also much more than the combined bulk water supply from these three schemes.

Scheme areas

In terms of water services Polokwane Municipal area consist of 18 Water Regional Scheme area that covers both rural and urban areas. Latest studies show that to bring water from De-Hoop dam to the municipality requires a budget of over R14 billion.

With the current available license for water abstraction from Olifantspoort and Ebenezer, Lepelle Northern Water Board must spend approximately R3 billion to upgrade the infrastructure to convey an additional 30 - 40 ML/day to Polokwane.

A water supply shortfall in excess of 30 ML/day was calculated if water losses are included.

Proposed water resource development and availability:

A summary of the identified water resources indicating the impact vs the timeframes for interventions is as follows:

| Water Resource | Current | Water Supply in (ML/day) | | | | | |
|---|-------------|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| | | Short Term | | Medium Term | | Long Term | |
| | | Average | Peak | Average | Peak | Average | Peak |
| Perskebult Boreholes | 0.0 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 |
| Pelgrimshoop boreholes | 1.2 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 4.2 | 2.2 | 4.4 |
| Bloodriver Wellfield | 0.0 | 1.7 | 3.4 | 1.7 | 3.4 | 1.7 | 3.4 |
| Seshego Boreholes | 1.4 | 1.5 | 3.0 | 1.5 | 3.0 | 1.5 | 3.0 |
| Sand river South Wellfield | 0.7 | 2.8 | 5.6 | 2.8 | 5.6 | 2.8 | 5.6 |
| Sterkloop Wellfield | 2.2 | 2.9 | 5.8 | 2.9 | 5.8 | 2.9 | 5.8 |
| Polokwane boreholes | 0.0 | 1.2 | 2.4 | 1.2 | 2.4 | 1.2 | 2.4 |
| Sand river North Wellfield | 2.6 | 5.8 | 11.6 | 5.8 | 11.6 | 5.8 | 11.6 |
| Seshego Dam | 1.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 |
| Ebenezer WS | 19.9 | 21.6 | 21.6 | 21.6 | 21.6 | 29.6 | 29.6 |
| Olifantspoort WS | 24.8 | 26.1 | 26.1 | 26.1 | 26.1 | 48.1 | 48.1 |
| Dap Naude WS | 12.6 | 12.6 | 12.6 | 12.6 | 16.0 | 17.9 | 20.9 |
| Other (incl De Hoop Dam infrastructure, Wastewater reclamation, irrigation buyouts, Malmane dolomites, etc) | | | | | | TBC | |
| TOTALS | 66.4 | 82.2 | 98.1 | 82.2 | 103.5 | 117.5 | 138.6 |

The Municipality has after identification of the water challenges appointed a service provider to attend to ways of mitigation for the municipality. The Water Master Plan was developed to address the water challenges within the urban and rural parts of the Municipality.

Most of the rural schemes in the “Rural areas” are supplied with ground water as well as Ebenezer and Olifantspoort schemes.

Dams within these supply areas also supplying water to the communities are Chuenespoort Dam, Molepo Dam, Houtriver dam and Utjane Dam.

Service providers have been appointed to address the needs in the previous “Aganang” rural supply where backlogs are especially severe.

Clearly identified and high yielding groundwater wellfields have been identified along Sebayeng, Turfloop and Matjebeskraal.

Development of these will supplement water supply to these “rural” scheme supply zones, releasing more water from the Ebenezer Supply Scheme to the Polokwane Urban Complex as well as some rural areas.

Identification and exploration of all bulk ground water resources in the rural areas has started as part of the first Phase 1 and is to continue under Phase 2 of the Water Master Plan.

Condition assessment of the existing ground water systems within the various RWS in terms of their stage of functioning and their adequacy is complete.

A thorough yield analysis of all the existing and newly identified bulk ground water supply resources was done and additional boreholes were drilled where identified.

2.3 Water Master Plan

The Integrated Water Master Plan (WMP) is being developed in phases, but will ultimately address the full water distribution cycle i.e. from Source-to-tap. Effluent discharge for all water infrastructure within Polokwane Municipality. Phase 1 of the water master plan has been completed by 30 September 2018.

Phase 2 of the WMP is at detailed design stage for appointment of contractor. This phase entails connecting, treating (where applicable) and connection of explored groundwater into the existing water network to augment water supply.

The WMP will be developed to meet Polokwane Municipality's strategic vision, it includes a roadmap detailing an exact plan (step-by-step) for PLM to achieve defined objectives within a given timeframe.

The following deliverables were agreed upon as part of phase 1 of the water master plan:

- To have all potential resources identified which will impact and benefit Polokwane Urban and Rural Supply Areas. Resources include the following:
 - ✓ Surface Water located within the Polokwane Municipal boundaries.
 - ✓ Surface water imported to Polokwane Municipality from outside the Polokwane Municipal Boundaries.
 - ✓ Groundwater within the Polokwane Urban Complex.
 - ✓ Groundwater resources within Rural Regional Water Supply Schemes inside Polokwane Municipal boundaries.
 - ✓ Groundwater Resources located outside Polokwane Municipal boundaries which can be imported to supplement the current water supply.
 - ✓ Reuse / Reclamation of sewage effluent.
- Confirming and development of a detailed scope of work and optimised resource distribution for Polokwane Urban Complex.
- Completion of a Water Infrastructure Capital Program to take Polokwane into the future to meet the Polokwane Municipality Strategic vision in terms of becoming a "Metro".

- Completion of an Integrated Water Master Plan for the Polokwane Municipal Supply Area and a clear way forward in terms of sourcing any additional water for the Municipality for all Urban - and Rural Water Supply Schemes.
- Development of a cost model to determine the optimal financing and distribution options for the various resources identified.
- Development of an integrated Water Resource Model to raise the importance of the water supply challenges of Polokwane Municipality with DWS, and to state the importance of a variable yield allocation from resources to Polokwane Municipality.
- Develop Water Master Plans for all Regional Water Supply Schemes within the Polokwane Municipal area to determine the ultimate infrastructure requirements per RWS to ensure alignment of the IDP and current projects being implemented.

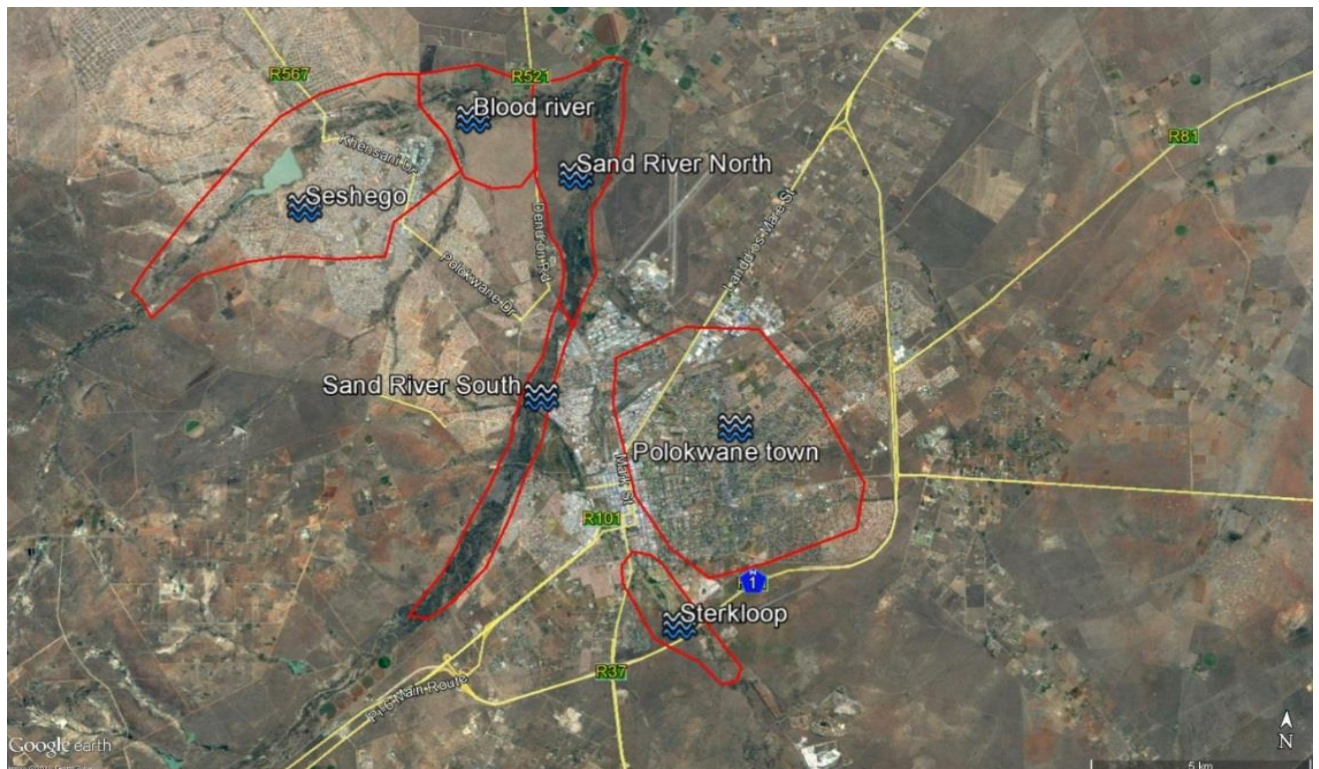
Water Resources for the “Urban Complex” (Polokwane City, Seshego, Bloodriver and Perskebult) include the following:

- Surface Water (within PLM – DWS asset) i.e. Seshego Dam.
 - Surface Water (outside PLM – PLM asset) i.e. Dap Naude Dam.
 - Surface Water (outside PLM –other’s asset) i.e. Ebenezer Dam (LNW), Olifanstpoort Weir (LNW).
 - Groundwater (within PLM) i.e. Sandriver North wellfield, Bloodriver wellfield, Sterkloop boreholes, Sandriver South Wellfield, Seshego boreholes and Polokwane Town individual boreholes. Water quality analysis on the Polokwane Urban Groundwater Resources indicated that general quality is acceptable, except for Manganese which is problematic in the Sand River North Wellfield. A Manganese Treatment Plant has been provided for the Sandriver North boreholes. Pollution by sewage effluent from WWTW also present. Disinfection of all groundwater is required, with hardness challenges and other metals also identified in some boreholes.
- Groundwater (outside PLM) i.e. Haenertsburg Aquifer, Karst Aquifers (along Chuenespoort) can relieve more water from the Ebenezer- and Olifantspoort Schemes.

2.4 Ground Water Use

Groundwater within Polokwane Urban Complex include the following:

| Wellfield Name | Existing operational boreholes | New boreholes to be developed | Peak Potential (ML/day) | Peak Potential (ML/day) |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| | ACTUAL | ACTUAL | ACTUAL | ACTUAL |
| Sand River North | 19 | 28 | 5.8 | 11.6 |
| Blood River (excl Pelgrimshoop) | 0 | 8 | 1.7 | 3.3 |
| Blood River (Pelgrimshoop - private wellfield) | 0 | 6 | 2.2 | 4.4 |
| Sand River South | 3 | 10 | 2.8 | 5.5 |
| Sterkloop | 5 | 8 | 2.9 | 5.9 |
| Seshego | 9 | 9 | 1.4 | 2.9 |
| Polokwane Town | 3 | 5 | 1.2 | 2.5 |
| TOTAL | 29 | 74 | 18.0 | 36.1 |



Sources outside the “Urban Complex” can release additional water from Ebenezer Scheme to Urban Complex, and these include:

- Sebayeng-, Turfloop- Diep Wellfield: Additional 3-5 ML/day available

- Boyne / Tzaneen Lineament (relieve Ebenezer Scheme)
 - Karst Wellfields: 19,7ML/day (relieve Olifantspoort Scheme).
- Aganang: Adequate groundwater resources available to supply entire supply area if “Regional development approach” is followed.

For both rural areas as for urban areas groundwater development has been found to offer the best option for immediate / short term development - considering the many associated benefits such as;

- availability,
- sustainability,
- proximity (saving billions in bulk infrastructure),
- much lower cost of infrastructure as well as maintenance and operational cost,
- no storage dams, and
- mostly no expensive treatment required,

Therefore, groundwater development is given the highest possible priority.

2.5 Water Supply and reticulation

The Polokwane local Municipality has budgeted an amount of R507 947 627.00 for the implementation of thirty-three (33) projects in the 2019/20 financial year for Water Supply and reticulation projects. The budgeted amount is a sum of allocations from the UIDG, CRR, WSIG and RBIG grants. The budget allocation per grant is as following;

| Grant | 2019/20 Financial Year Budget (R) | Number of projects per grant |
|--------------|--|---|
| UIDG | R154 898 100.00 | 13 |
| CRR | R20 202 500.00 | 07 |
| WSIG | R94 717 000.00 | 09 |
| RBIG | R123 385 373.00 | 04 |

Sewer Reticulation

A total budget of R 507 947 627.00 has been budgeted for the 2019/20 Financial Year for the implementation of seven (07) projects in the 2019/20 financial year for sewer reticulation. The CRR and RBIG grants contribute to the total budget. The breakdown of the budget is as follows;

| Project Name | Grant | 2019/20 Financial Year Budget (R) |
|---|--------------|--|
| Construction of Borehole Infrastructure and Pumping Mains for the Sterkloop and Sandriver South Wellfields and Polokwane Boreholes (Polokwane Groundwater Development). | WSIG | R19 600 000.00 |
| Construction of Borehole Infrastructure and Pumping Mains for the Sandriver North Wellfield and Polokwane Boreholes (Polokwane Groundwater Development). | WSIG | R19 600 000.00 |
| Bloodriver Wellfield and Seshego Groundwater Development and Pumping Mains. (Polokwane Groundwater Development). | WSIG | R11 417 000.00 |
| Bulk Water Supply - Dap Naude Dam (Pipeline section, booster PS and WTW Refurbishment). | RBIG | R44 557 033.00 |
| Polokwane Distribution Pressure and Flow Management. | RBIG | R28 828 340.00 |
| AC Pipes Replacement. | RBIG | R50 000 000.00 |
| | | |

| Grant | 2019/20 financial year Budget (R) | Number of projects per grant |
|--------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| RBIG | R507 612 627.00 | 06 |
| CRR | R335 000 000.00 | 01 |

Strategic Projects:

The following projects are part of the implementation of phase 2 of the Water master plan (Ground water development) for 2019/20 financial year;

2.6 Sports and recreations

Though the IUDG grant and own funding the municipality is constructing eight (08) sport stadia in predominantly rural townships to promote social cohesion and recreation. Sports projects are implemented on a multiyear basis. An annual budget of R61 184 500.00 has been allocated for the 2019/20 financial year.

| Grant | 2019/20 financial year Budget (R) | Number of projects per grant |
|--------------|--|---|
| IUDG | R56 999 500.00 | 06 |
| CRR | R4 185 000 | 02 |

2018/19-2020/2021 Service Delivery Impact of MTREF

To increase the number of household with access to basic services such as Water, Electricity, roads and Sanitation in predominantly rural areas while planning and implementing catalytic projects over the next few years which will create investment and employment opportunities, some of them will transform the City's landscape and growth patterns forever while cementing City of Polokwane as the capital city of Africa's Eden.

Job creation through the EPWP program

The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is a Nation-Wide Government Programme aimed at drawing significant numbers of unemployed into productive work, so that, they increase their capacity to earn an income.

Job creation and skills development remain the key priorities of the South African Government. The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is a programme initiated by the South African Government aimed at creating 4.5 million work opportunities by 2014. This programme is implemented by all spheres of government, across four (4) defined sectors, namely the Infrastructure, Social, Non-State and Environment and Culture sectors. The Programme's overall coordinator is the National Department of Public Works (DPW), as mandated by Cabinet.


The persistently high rate of unemployment in South Africa is one of the most pressing socio-economic challenges facing government and Polokwane Local Municipality is not immune to these challenges. High youth unemployment in particular means, young people are not acquiring the skills or experience needed to drive the economy forward. Therefore, job creation and skills development will remain the key priority of Polokwane Local Municipality and Government in general.


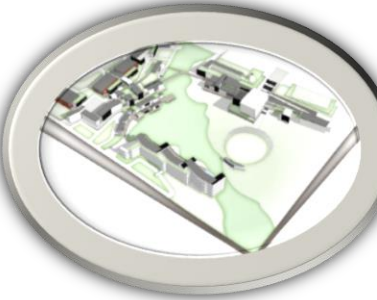



The municipality implements its capital program through the EPWP programme to improve creation of job opportunities.





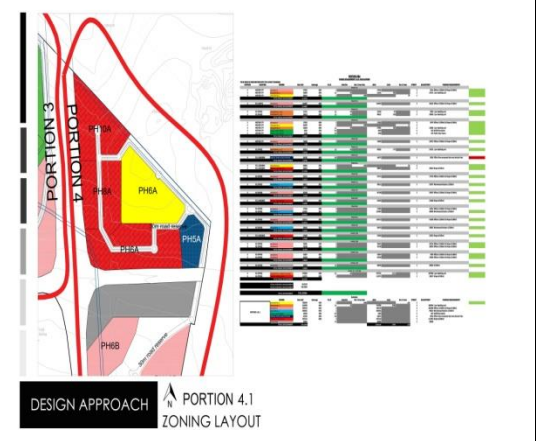
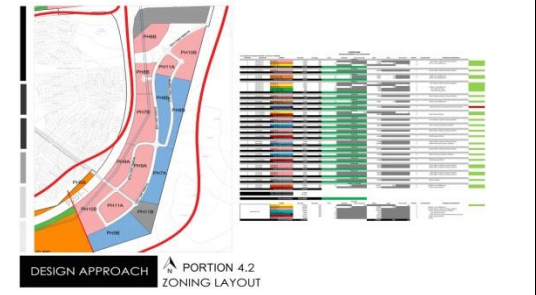
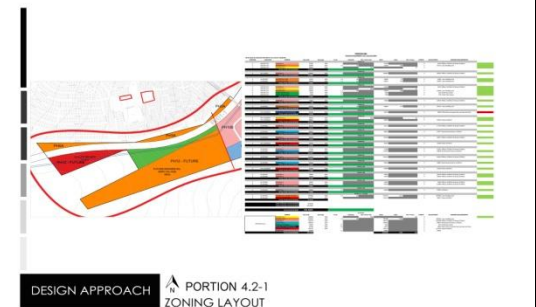
EPWP workers engaged on water project in excavation of footing


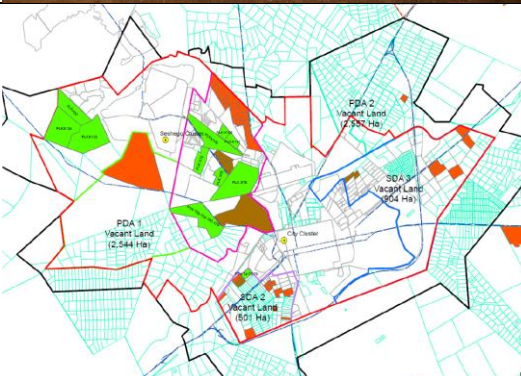


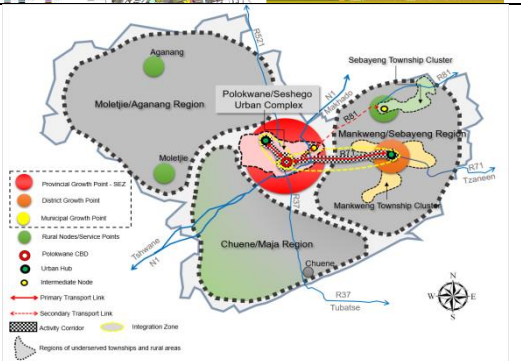
SPATIAL PLANNING PROJECT AS PRESENTED FOR THE CEF AND BUDGET FOR THE YEAR 2019 AND BEYOND.

| Project specification Catalytic | Narration and Term of development (short, Medium, long) | Development location & artistic view |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Regional Waste Water Treatment Plant | Long term plans for addressing the sewerage capacity and is being developed in stages. |  |

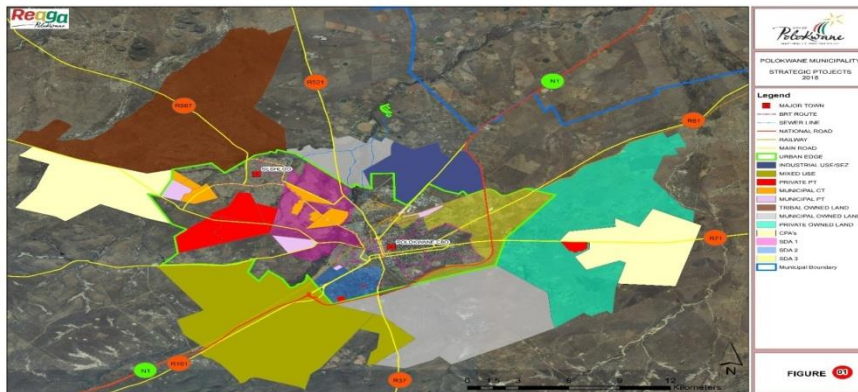
| | | |
|--|--|--|
| <p>Precinct Plan proposal for Municipal office Accommodation and other mixed land uses</p> | <p>Planning for the funding model. The development is a long term plan</p> |  |
| <p>Proposed Arts and Cultural HUB for the Province</p> | <p>Budgeted for the feasibility or partner with the Department of Sports arts and Culture. The development is short - medium term plan.</p> |  |
| <p>Ga-Rena Phase 2 development at Annadale X2 and Polokwane Extension 76</p> | <p>Development of social houses , SHRA has approved +/- R220m for the development. The development is medium term plan while addressing housing demand is a long term plan</p> |  |
| <p>Mixed land use development in Down Town for Urban renewal and Student accommodation</p> | <p>Private Partnership development on the identified sites around Down town.The development is medium term plan for alternative housing typology</p> |  |
| <p>Proposed Softball Stadium within the Municipal precinct</p> | <p>The National Department of Sport has budgeted R90m over the period of 3 years. Land identified in the planning stage.The development is medium term plan for additional sporting code looking at the future of the city's demand.</p> |  |
| | | |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| <p>Proposed Future Industrial Park or SEZ</p> | <p>The Municipality has embark on the development of the SEZ or Industrial Park to support the Airport. The budget for feasibility study of R600 000.00 is budgeted. The development is a long term development to address industrial development and economic growth</p> | |
| <p>Proposed Eco-Estate on the Polokwane Game reserve</p> | <p>Feasibility study, the proposed development is for the PPP in order to develop a Eco-estate Township within the Game reserve with other amenities. The development is a long term to reduce the cost for the maintenance and treatment of game animal</p> | |
| <p>Science and innovation HUB (Science Park)</p> | <p>Science and Research Park to establish at weltevreden Farm at the southern part of the new interchange at N1-Bypass. The Municipality has already awarded the land amount to 274ha land for development of the Science Park of which the studies has already commenced. Long term to support 4th Industrial revolution.</p> | |
| <p>Long term development leases: proposed Logistic, cargo and Sasol depot. Polokwane X 136</p> | <p>The development includes mixed use with the major uses as Industrial for the development of the Sasol Depot and Truck-inn. Its a short to medium term development to address the unemployment and sustainable infrastructure in the city.</p> | |

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| <p>Long term development leases: Proposed Industrial and Human settlement Bendor X126</p> | <p>The development includes mixed use with the major uses as Industrial for the development of Residential and industrial Township. Long terms plan for economic growth and job creation as well as housing.</p> |  |
| <p>Long term development leases: Proposed Polokwane X 138</p> | <p>Development of the High density residential to complement the Botanical Garden. Protection of the Environment and endangers species.</p> |  |
| <p>Long term development leases: Portion 4</p> | <p>Proposed Township for future development which includes the Mixed uses at the eastern Gate R71 road. Economic growth and high tech industries, housing and office parks</p> |  |
| <p>Long term development leases: Portion 5</p> | <p>Proposed Township for future development which includes the Mixed uses at the N1 By-pass road</p> |  |
| <p>Long term development leases: Portion 5</p> | <p>Proposed Township for future development which includes the Mixed uses at the N1 By-pass road</p> |  |

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| <p>Level 2 Accreditation: implementation of the level 2 housing provision</p> | <p>Affordable and new RDP (low income) housing, high density Low income in selected properties to support compact city and address issues of gap housing</p> |  |
| <p>Sales of sites</p> | <p>Short term with an intention of benefiting in the long term rates and taxes.</p> |  |
| <p>Infrastructure support</p> | <p>Replacement of AC pipes and storm water drainage system.</p> |  |
| <p>Integrated Rapid transport support</p> | <p>BRT operation and other facilities development within the identified corridors.</p> |  |
| <p>IUDG support grant</p> | <p>Support the IUDF through participating in the IUDG Grant meant for service delivery. This includes identification of where infrastructure investment and phasing of development should be supported.</p> |  |

The most activities in terms of planning are happening within the SDA 1,2 and 3, which are meant for different classes. The major projects are within the Identified nodes by the provision of the SDF where projects are planned in line with the CEF as presented to the COGTA for the purposes of 10 Year Capital Expenditure Framework and 3-year program that ranges from short term, medium and long terms plan. The SDA1 is a highly demanded space



of Polokwane Municipality of which housing backlog increase every day. This may be caused by the Colleges (FET), affordable backroom for lowest income earners and its proximity to the City and reliable transport. Major projects as for the area: BRT, Student accommodation, Social Housing and infrastructure planning and development.

of Polokwane Municipality of which housing backlog increase every day. This may be caused by the Colleges (FET), affordable backroom for lowest income earners and its proximity to the City and reliable transport. Major projects as for the area: BRT, Student accommodation, Social Housing and infrastructure planning and development.

3. OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF BUDGET WITH IDP

Integrated Development Planning is a **process** through which municipalities prepare a strategic development plan which extends over a five-year period. The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a **product** of the IDP process. The IDP is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning, budgeting, management and decision-making processes in a municipality.

Integrated development planning necessitates the involvement of all relevant stakeholders. Polokwane municipality was able to:

- Identify its key development priorities;
- Formulate a clear vision, mission and values;
- Formulate appropriate strategies;
- Develop the appropriate organizational structure and systems to realize the vision; and mission; and align resources with the development priorities.

At the beginning of 2013, the Municipality embraced Vision 2030 with an aim to transform the Polokwane Municipality into a bustling and growing metropolis that provides high-quality of life for its people through adopting the ‘Smart City’ concept. This approach is pegged against a long-term growth path to transform the municipality into a bustling and sustainable entity that distinguishes the Municipality as a City of stars leading in innovation through the **SMART CITY**

concept. The development of the Vision 2030 broadened the long-term planning horizon to reposition the municipality in order to maximize the efficiency, effectiveness and impact of the Municipality.

All the planning within the Municipality should be guided by what the pillars want to achieve i.e.

- *Smart Economy;*
- *Smart Environment;*
- *Smart Governance;*
- *Smart Living;*
- *Smart Mobility; and*
- *Smart People.*

2. KEY NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL GUIDING DOCUMENTS

Section 24 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 requires that the planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of co-operative government contained in section 41 of the Constitution.

It must be noted that a variety of International, National and Provincial priorities and outcomes were considered during the strategic planning phase, namely: 2030 Goals for Sustainable Development, National Development Plan, Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) 2014-2019 Priorities, Back to Basics, Limpopo Development Plan (LDP) 2015-2019 and the Local Government Manifesto 2016. The matrix below tabulates the alignment of the Smart Pillars and impact of Polokwane

4. OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

The MFMA and the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations require budget related policies to be reviewed, and where applicable, to be updated on an annual basis. The main purpose of budget related policies is to govern and guide the budget process and inform the projections of the medium term.

The following are draft budget related policies which have been approved by Council, or have been reviewed /amended and / or are currently being reviewed / amended in line with National Guidelines and other legislation

Cash Management and Investment Policy

The objectives of the Investment Policy are: -to manage the investments of the municipality in such a manner that it will not tie up the municipality's scarce resources required to improve the

quality of life of the citizens; that sufficient cash resources are available to finance the capital and operating budgets of the municipality; and to gain the highest possible return on investments during periods when excess funds are not being used, without unnecessary risk.

Leave Policy

To ensure that employees know their entitlement with regard to the allocation of leave, the responsibility to apply for leave in the prescribed manner(s) and for good governance of leave in Polokwane Municipality.

Integrated Customer Policy

The objective of this policy is to provide a policy framework for the circumstances under which deposit must be paid, the determination of the amount of the deposit that must be paid and the refund or forfeiture of deposit

Assets Management Policy

The objective of this policy is to ensure the effective and efficient control of the municipality's assets through proper recording of assets from authorisation to acquisition and to subsequent disposal; providing for safeguarding procedures, setting proper guidelines as to authorised utilisation and prescribing for proper maintenance. To assist officials in understanding their legal and managerial responsibilities with regard to assets.

Budget and Virement Policy

- The budget and virement policy sets out the budgeting principles which Polokwane Municipality will follow in preparing each annual budget. The policy aims to give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act in terms of the planning, preparation and approval of the annual budgets.
- The policy shall apply to all the relevant parties within the Polokwane Municipality that are involved throughout the budget process.

- The policy shall establish and maintain procedures to ensure adherence to the IDP review and budget processes

Performance Management System Policy (Organisational and Employee Management)

- The overall objective of implementing and sustaining effective employee performance management is to build human capital at strategic and operational levels throughout the municipality.
- To achieve this objective an Organisational and Employee Performance Management System is implemented to provide administrative simplicity, maintain mutual respect between managers and employees, and add value to day to day communication about performance and development issues

Funding and Reserve Policy

The objectives of the funding and reserves policy are as follows:

- To comply with the legislative requirements
- To ensure that the Municipality's Operating and Capital budgets are adequately funded;
- To ensure that the Municipality's provisions and reserves are maintained at the required levels, in order to mitigate unfunded liabilities in future financial years

Borrowing Policy

The objectives of this Policy are to: -

- Manage interest rate and credit risk exposure;
- Maintain debt within specified limits and ensure adequate provision for the repayment of debt;
- To ensure compliance with all Legislation and Council policy governing borrowing of funds.

Indigent and Social Assistance Policy

The objectives of this Policy are to: -

- Provide a framework within which the Municipality can exercise its executive and legislative authority with regard to the implementation of financial aid to indigent and poor households in respect of their municipal account;
- Determine the criteria for qualification of Indigent and poor households;
- Ensure that the criteria are applied correctly and fairly to all applicants;
- Allow the municipality to conduct in loco visits to the premises of applicants to verify the actual status of the household with respect to meeting the criteria on an indigent household.

- Allow the Municipality to maintain and publish the register of names and addresses of account holders receiving subsidies (financial aid in respect of the Municipal Services account)

Supply Chain Management Policy

The objective of the supply chain management policy is

- To give effect to the provisions of section 217 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;
- To give effect to the provisions of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act No. 56 of 2003)
- To give effect to the provisions of the Preferential Procurement Policy Act 5 of 2000 and regulations 2011
- To give effect to the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations
- The Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003
- The prevention and combating of corruption Activities Act 12 of 2004.

Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy

The objectives of Credit Control Policy are:

- To provide procedures and mechanisms to collect all the monies due and payable to the Municipality arising out of the supply of services and annual levies, in order to ensure financial sustainability and delivery of municipal services in the interest of the community
- To limit risk levels by means of effective management tools.
- To provide for restrictions, limitations, termination of services for non-payment.

The objective of Debt Collection Policy is:

- To implement procedures which ensure the collection of debt, meeting of service targets and the prevention of escalation in arrear debt

Tariff Policy

- To comply with the provisions of section 74 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000).
- To prescribe procedures for calculating tariffs where the Municipality wishes to appoint service providers in terms of section 76(b) of the Act.
- To give guidance to the Portfolio Committee for Finance regarding tariff proposals that must be submitted to Council annually during the budgetary process.
- To ensure that there is consistency in how the tariffs are applied throughout the Municipality.
- To ensure municipal services are financially sustainable, affordable and equitable.
- Determining cost effective tariff as far as possible.

- To ensure affordability of basic services to the community.

Property Rates Policy

The key objectives of the policy are to:

- ensure that all owners of rateable property are informed about their liability to pay assessment rates;
- specify relief measures for ratepayers who may qualify for relief or partial relief in respect of the payment of rates through exemptions, reductions and rebates contemplated in section 8 of this policy and section 15 of the Act;
- set out the criteria to be applied by the Council if it increases rates and levies differential rates on different categories of property;
- provide for categories of public benefit organisations, approved in terms of Section 30(1) of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act no 58 of 1962) as amended, which ratepayers are eligible for exemptions, reductions and rebates and therefore may apply to the Council for relief from rates;
- recognise the state, organs of state and owners of public service infrastructure as property owners;
- not discourage the development of property;
- ensure that all persons liable for rates are treated equitably as required by the Act;
- determine the level of increases in rates; and
- Provide for exemption, rebates and reductions

Subsistence and Travel Policy

Subject to the provisions of the standard Conditions of Services and any other Agreement with the Bargaining Council applicable to the Council of its employees, the objective of the policy is:

- To fairly compensate persons / employees representing the Council for essential additional expenses incurred by them in the execution of their official duties.
- To ensure uniformity in the payment of subsistence and traveling allowances.

Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure Policy

This policy aims to ensure that, amongst other things:

- Unauthorised, irregular, or fruitless and wasteful expenditure is detected, processed, recorded, and reported in a timely manner;
- Officials and councillors have a clear and comprehensive understanding of the procedures they must follow when addressing unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure;

- Polokwane Municipality' s resources are managed in compliance with the MFMA, the municipal regulations and other relevant legislation; and
- All officials and councillors are aware of their responsibilities in respect of unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure.

RECOMMEND

1. That the annual budget of the municipality and municipal entity (Polokwane Housing Association) for the financial year 2019/20 and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations as set out in the following tables be approved and adopted:
 - 1.1 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) as contained in Table A2;
 - 1.2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as contained in Table A3;
 - 1.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as contained in Table A4 and D2; and
 - 1.4 Multi-year and single-year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source as contained in Table D3.
2. The financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are approved as set out in the following tables:
 - 2.1 Budgeted Financial Position as contained in Table A6 and D4;
 - 2.2 Budgeted Cash Flows as contained in Table A7 and D5;
 - 2.3 Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation as contained in Table A8;
 - 2.4 Asset management as contained in Table A9; and
 - 2.5 Basic service delivery measurement as contained in Table A10.
3. The Council of Polokwane Municipality, acting in terms of section 75A of the Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2018: as set out in the Proposed Tariffs booklet:
 - 3.1 the tariffs for property rates
 - 3.2 the tariffs for electricity
 - 3.3 the tariffs for the supply of water
 - 3.4 the tariffs for sanitation services
 - 3.5 the tariffs for solid waste services
4. That the following budget related policies be approved for implementation in 2019/2020;
 - Cash management and Investment Policy
 - Leave Policy
 - Integrated Customer Care Policy
 - Asset Management Policy
 - Loss and Claims Policy

- Budget and Virement Policy
- Performance Management System Policy (Organisational and Employee Management Policy)
- Funding and reserves Policy
- Borrowing Policy
- Indigent and Social Assistance Policy
- Supply chain management Policy
- Credit control and debt collection Policy
- Tariff Policy
- Property Rates Policy
- Subsistence and Travelling Policy
- Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure Policy

Part B Legislative Mandate

1. Legislative Mandate

Section 16 of Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000) mandate municipalities to develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance, and must for this purpose encourage, and create conditions for, the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including in:

- The preparation, implementation and review of its Integrated Development Plan (IDP).
- The establishment, implementation and review of its Performance Management System(PMS);
- Monitoring and review of its performance, including the outcomes and impact of such performance;
- The preparation of its budget;
- Strategic decision relating to the provision of municipal services.

Section 152 of the Constitution (108 of 1996) provides objectives of local government. One of the objectives is to **encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government.**

In line with the above-mentioned legislative mandate, Polokwane Municipality undertook the IDP/Budget review consultation process from the **04 April 2019 – 24 April 2019**. Polokwane municipality is made up of **45 wards**, which are grouped into **seven clusters** for administrative purpose, namely;

- 1) **Mankweng Cluster**
- 2) **Sebayeng/Dikgale Cluster;**
- 3) **Maja/Chuene/Molepo Cluster;**
- 4) **Moletjie Cluster**
- 5) **City Cluster**
- 6) **Seshego Cluster;**
- 7) **Aganang Cluster**

For effective and efficient public participation process, the **2019/20 Draft IDP/Budget** Public Consultation Process was conducted as reflected on the table below:

2. 2019/20 Draft IDP /Budget Public Participation Schedule

The dates for the meetings w scheduled as follows:

| Date | Sector | Wards | Venue | Time |
|--|--|--|---|-------|
| 04 April 2019 | Traditional Leaders | Traditional Leaders | Mayor's parlour | 10h00 |
| 08 April 2019 | Aganang Cluster | 40,41,42,43,44,45 | Phetole ground, ward 43 | 10h00 |
| | City Cluster | 19,20,21,22,23,39 | Westernburg Community Hall | 18h00 |
| 09 April 2019 | Mankweng Cluster | 06,07,25,26,27,28, 34 | Thakgalang, nobody double class sports ground | 10h00 |
| | SDA 1, all Ext, 71,73,75,76 | 08 | Greenside primary school | 14h00 |
| 12 April 2019 | NGO, Youth, People with Disability, Women Structures | NGO, Youth, People with Disability, Women Structures | Jack Botes Hall | 10h00 |
| 16 April 2019 Postponed to 24 April 2019 | Seshego Cluster | 11,12,13, 14,17,37 | Zone 5 sports grounds | 10h00 |
| | Moletjie Cluster | 09,10,15,16,18,35, 36,38 | Amakhosi sports ground, ward 16 | 10h00 |
| 17 April 2019 | Molepo / Chuene / Maja Cluster (Meeting Disrupted) | 1,2,3,4,5 | Seven stars soccer ground-ward 5, Laastehoop | 10h00 |
| | Sebayeng / Dikgale Cluster | 24,29,32,33,30,31 | Thabang sports ground-ward 31 | 10h00 |

The Executive Mayor with the Members of Mayoral Committee and Management team convened consultation meetings with communities and stakeholders in all clusters as indicate above. In all the Meetings, the municipality presented the progress on previous financial year projects **2018/19** which was then followed by presentation of new projects and their budgets. Proposed tariffs increases were also Presented to the community for their inputs and comments in all the clusters. The needs of the community are in order of priority. The following are the reviewed top three priority needs per ward: Municipal wards have been grouped according to their Clusters.

2. Reviewed needs from the Municipal Clusters

The following are the overall top 6 highlights in terms of Priority in all the Municipal Clusters

1. Tarred Roads and Storm Water Drainage
2. High mast (Apollo) lights
3. Low Cost Houses (RDPs)
4. Water and Sanitation (VIP toilets)
5. Electrification of Extensions
6. Community Halls

5. Detailed Budget Tables

MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousands | | | | | | | | | |
| Financial Performance | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | - | 310 476 | 360 161 | 461 484 | 431 818 | 431 818 | 480 000 | 508 800 | 539 328 |
| Service charges | - | 1 114 356 | 1 278 902 | 1 518 870 | 1 574 717 | 1 574 717 | 1 766 071 | 1 963 346 | 2 136 902 |
| Investment revenue | - | 34 088 | 29 593 | 47 281 | 27 281 | 27 281 | 28 918 | 30 653 | 32 492 |
| Transfers recognised - operational | - | 793 516 | 939 879 | 1 008 780 | 995 339 | 995 339 | 1 039 367 | 1 149 693 | 1 228 910 |
| Other own revenue | - | 1 236 880 | 353 944 | 598 139 | 572 806 | 572 806 | 481 432 | 410 449 | 441 201 |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | - | 3 489 316 | 2 962 480 | 3 634 554 | 3 601 961 | 3 601 961 | 3 795 788 | 4 062 941 | 4 378 833 |
| Employee costs | - | 658 612 | 768 269 | 817 423 | 852 667 | 852 667 | 921 193 | 979 524 | 1 038 294 |
| Remuneration of councillors | - | 31 846 | 36 190 | 40 518 | 40 518 | 40 518 | 40 100 | 42 511 | 45 060 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | - | 754 377 | 885 858 | 190 000 | 190 000 | 190 000 | 237 000 | 255 000 | 285 000 |
| Finance charges | - | 37 512 | 63 645 | 107 500 | 82 500 | 82 500 | 85 122 | 114 556 | 116 824 |
| Materials and bulk purchases | - | 1 034 542 | 895 838 | 943 163 | 919 763 | 919 763 | 1 054 135 | 1 156 777 | 1 266 075 |
| Transfers and grants | - | 15 500 | 9 480 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 |
| Other expenditure | - | 563 978 | 1 131 884 | 1 238 585 | 1 326 414 | 1 326 414 | 1 200 880 | 1 266 898 | 1 372 361 |
| Total Expenditure | - | 3 096 368 | 3 791 163 | 3 348 689 | 3 423 362 | 3 423 362 | 3 549 930 | 3 826 766 | 4 135 114 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | - | 392 949 | (828 683) | 285 865 | 178 598 | 178 598 | 245 858 | 236 175 | 243 719 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | - | 548 523 | 546 275 | 798 465 | 1 158 658 | 1 158 658 | 1 267 136 | 1 266 052 | 975 844 |
| Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets | - | - | - | 14 400 | 1 400 | 1 400 | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | - | 941 472 | (282 409) | 1 098 730 | 1 338 657 | 1 338 657 | 1 512 994 | 1 502 227 | 1 219 563 |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | - | 941 472 | (282 409) | 1 098 730 | 1 338 657 | 1 338 657 | 1 512 994 | 1 502 227 | 1 219 563 |
| Capital expenditure & funds sources | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure | - | 815 423 | 985 716 | 1 912 547 | 1 454 085 | 1 454 085 | 1 889 186 | 1 584 862 | 1 301 637 |
| Transfers recognised - capital | - | 569 507 | 544 588 | 812 865 | 1 160 058 | 1 160 058 | 1 281 136 | 1 276 652 | 975 844 |
| Public contributions & donations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Borrowing | - | 143 574 | 134 000 | 830 000 | 50 000 | 50 000 | 380 000 | 65 000 | 65 000 |
| Internally generated funds | - | 102 342 | 307 128 | 269 682 | 244 026 | 244 026 | 228 050 | 243 210 | 260 793 |
| Total sources of capital funds | - | 815 423 | 985 716 | 1 912 547 | 1 454 085 | 1 454 085 | 1 889 186 | 1 584 862 | 1 301 637 |
| Financial position | | | | | | | | | |
| Total current assets | - | 940 940 | 1 065 099 | 711 934 | 641 287 | 641 287 | 973 409 | 1 158 015 | 993 946 |
| Total non current assets | - | 13 514 256 | 13 454 685 | 15 751 558 | 15 277 787 | 15 292 553 | 16 706 838 | 17 270 260 | 19 542 994 |
| Total current liabilities | - | 735 162 | 887 623 | 676 936 | 737 936 | 737 936 | 631 804 | 1 133 625 | 753 708 |
| Total non current liabilities | - | 622 398 | 816 933 | 991 314 | 1 196 402 | 1 196 402 | 1 130 490 | 753 558 | 807 880 |
| Community wealth/Equity | - | 13 097 636 | 12 815 228 | 14 795 243 | 13 984 736 | 13 984 736 | 15 917 954 | 16 541 092 | 18 975 353 |

Table A1 Budget Summary – Continues

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousands | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash flows | | | | | | | | | |
| Net cash from (used) operating | - | 943 935 | 883 558 | 1 295 260 | 1 490 725 | 1 490 725 | 1 582 961 | 1 591 394 | 1 357 741 |
| Net cash from (used) investing | - | (943 897) | (1 122 240) | (1 928 971) | (1 377 116) | (1 377 116) | (1 816 380) | (1 510 583) | (1 237 051) |
| Net cash from (used) financing | - | 11 475 | 145 171 | 754 023 | (47 950) | (47 950) | 240 000 | 795 | (197 760) |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | - | 99 771 | 4 526 | 138 325 | 67 678 | 67 678 | 166 129 | 247 736 | 170 666 |
| Cash backing/surplus reconciliation | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash and investments available | - | 348 350 | 117 028 | 335 225 | 67 679 | 67 679 | 297 130 | 474 737 | 493 667 |
| Application of cash and investments | - | 18 185 | (101 987) | 284 526 | 57 074 | 57 074 | 28 900 | 224 644 | 345 737 |
| Balance - surplus (shortfall) | - | 330 165 | 219 015 | 50 699 | 10 605 | 10 605 | 268 230 | 250 093 | 147 930 |
| Asset management | | | | | | | | | |
| Asset register summary (WDV) | - | 13 514 256 | 13 454 685 | 15 461 447 | 17 206 690 | 17 187 008 | 16 871 682 | 17 474 953 | 19 810 659 |
| Depreciation | - | 754 377 | 885 858 | 190 000 | 190 000 | 190 000 | 237 000 | 255 000 | 285 000 |
| Renewal of Existing Assets | - | 182 211 | 397 607 | 469 222 | 552 345 | 552 345 | 885 589 | 585 417 | 374 565 |
| Repairs and Maintenance | - | 244 422 | 289 040 | 492 286 | 532 798 | 532 798 | 605 592 | 625 645 | 681 534 |
| Free services | | | | | | | | | |
| Cost of Free Basic Services provided | - | 440 936 | 469 080 | 499 022 | 499 022 | 499 022 | 550 224 | 597 871 | 650 283 |
| Revenue cost of free services provided | - | - | - | 112 770 | 112 770 | 112 770 | 120 459 | 128 476 | 137 085 |
| Households below minimum service level | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation/sewerage: | - | 178 | 130 | 138 | 138 | 138 | 146 | 155 | 164 |
| Energy: | - | 29 | 39 | 41 | 41 | 41 | 44 | 46 | 49 |
| Refuse: | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

The City continuously affirms the commitment of pushing back the frontiers of poverty and the adverse social and economic realities. As a result, thereof, social relief will be provided to the elderly, indigent child-headed families and registered indigent's households as follows:

- Free 6 kl of water monthly
- Sanitation-100% rebate
- Refuse-100% rebate
- Free 100kw electricity monthly
- Basic charge-100% rebate

- 100% rebate on assessment rate on indigent residential properties

MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

| Functional Classification Description R thousand | Current Year 2018/19 | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|----------------------|------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Revenue - Functional | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | 2 676 130 | 2 707 889 | 3 189 992 | 3 256 082 | 3 104 804 |
| Executive and council | - | - | - | - | - |
| Finance and administration | 2 676 130 | 2 707 889 | 3 189 992 | 3 256 082 | 3 104 804 |
| Internal audit | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community and public safety | 12 083 | 12 083 | 10 145 | 10 754 | 11 393 |
| Community and social services | 2 446 | 2 446 | 2 600 | 2 756 | 2 920 |
| Sport and recreation | 6 809 | 6 809 | 7 222 | 7 655 | 8 109 |
| Public safety | 303 | 303 | 323 | 343 | 364 |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - |
| Health | 2 525 | 2 525 | - | - | - |
| Economic and environmental services | 135 589 | 122 589 | 131 150 | 139 024 | 147 362 |
| Planning and development | 58 801 | 58 801 | 62 323 | 66 061 | 70 025 |
| Road transport | 76 788 | 63 788 | 66 150 | 70 125 | 74 329 |
| Environmental protection | - | - | 2 677 | 2 838 | 3 008 |
| Trading services | 1 623 617 | 1 654 130 | 1 731 637 | 1 923 133 | 2 091 118 |
| Energy sources | 1 055 136 | 1 055 136 | 1 158 759 | 1 315 882 | 1 447 431 |
| Water management | 350 836 | 354 325 | 310 976 | 329 635 | 349 412 |
| Waste water management | 102 528 | 123 864 | 133 773 | 141 800 | 150 309 |
| Waste management | 115 117 | 120 805 | 128 129 | 135 816 | 143 966 |
| Other | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Revenue - Functional | 4 447 419 | 4 496 691 | 5 062 924 | 5 328 993 | 5 354 677 |
| Expenditure - Functional | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | 1 211 241 | 1 281 032 | 1 263 523 | 1 401 083 | 1 529 103 |
| Executive and council | 357 912 | 324 342 | 304 063 | 359 487 | 415 402 |
| Finance and administration | 840 603 | 946 850 | 945 921 | 1 029 757 | 1 101 137 |
| Internal audit | 12 727 | 9 840 | 13 539 | 11 840 | 12 565 |
| Community and public safety | 262 621 | 256 791 | 268 314 | 273 298 | 288 192 |
| Community and social services | 77 000 | 76 057 | 90 927 | 92 117 | 96 154 |
| Sport and recreation | 130 483 | 125 088 | 119 998 | 123 364 | 130 758 |
| Public safety | 49 228 | 49 884 | 49 722 | 50 011 | 53 011 |
| Housing | 869 | 928 | 828 | 887 | 941 |
| Health | 5 041 | 4 834 | 6 839 | 6 919 | 7 328 |
| Economic and environmental services | 450 515 | 459 354 | 496 544 | 505 113 | 524 474 |
| Planning and development | 133 036 | 133 862 | 140 598 | 123 849 | 131 630 |
| Road transport | 316 684 | 324 800 | 348 489 | 373 611 | 384 731 |
| Environmental protection | 796 | 691 | 7 456 | 7 653 | 8 113 |
| Trading services | 1 424 312 | 1 409 173 | 1 521 549 | 1 647 271 | 1 793 344 |
| Energy sources | 894 756 | 882 586 | 954 688 | 1 046 749 | 1 147 497 |
| Water management | 296 731 | 293 516 | 341 487 | 370 851 | 407 807 |
| Waste water management | 114 419 | 104 405 | 102 173 | 105 412 | 99 931 |
| Waste management | 118 407 | 128 666 | 123 201 | 124 259 | 138 110 |
| Total Expenditure - Functional | 3 348 689 | 3 406 350 | 3 549 930 | 3 826 766 | 4 135 114 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | 1 098 730 | 1 090 342 | 1 512 994 | 1 502 227 | 1 219 563 |

MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

| Vote Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Revenue by Vote | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - COUNCIL | - | 3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manger | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 3 - Strategic Planning Monitoring and Evaluation | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 4 - Engineering Services | - | 1 195 350 | 1 432 778 | 1 523 152 | 1 547 977 | 1 547 977 | - | - | - |
| Vote 5 - Community Services | - | 2 911 | 1 310 | 184 126 | 189 814 | 189 814 | - | - | - |
| Vote 6 - Community Development | - | 20 931 | 73 | 11 533 | 11 533 | 11 533 | - | - | - |
| Vote 7 - Corporate and Shared Services | - | 2 335 251 | - | 5 334 | 5 334 | 5 334 | - | - | - |
| Vote 8 - Planning and Economic Development | - | 56 054 | 22 078 | 58 801 | 58 801 | 58 801 | - | - | - |
| Vote 9 - Budget and Treasury | - | 495 999 | 2 125 555 | 2 664 473 | 2 683 232 | 2 683 232 | - | - | - |
| Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE | - | - | - | - | - | - | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 004 | 2 004 | 2 004 |
| Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION | - | - | - | - | - | - | 444 756 | 471 442 | 499 728 |
| Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 192 844 | 1 355 756 | 1 492 886 |
| Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES | - | - | - | - | - | - | 172 207 | 182 478 | 193 359 |
| Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY | - | - | - | - | - | - | 39 716 | 42 109 | 44 635 |
| Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES | - | - | - | - | - | - | 5 671 | 6 010 | 6 369 |
| Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT | - | - | - | - | - | - | 62 333 | 66 071 | 70 035 |
| Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 129 105 | 3 192 219 | 3 045 339 |
| Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES | - | - | - | - | - | - | 14 276 | 10 892 | 310 |
| Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Total Revenue by Vote | - | - | - | 4 447 419 | 4 496 692 | 4 496 692 | 5 067 671 | 5 331 204 | 5 353 805 |
| Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - COUNCIL | - | 62 157 | 176 603 | 338 419 | 304 549 | 304 549 | - | - | - |
| Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manger | - | 2 607 | 56 610 | 48 675 | 46 038 | 46 038 | - | - | - |
| Vote 3 - Strategic Planning Monitoring and Evaluation | - | 8 816 | 79 169 | 72 465 | 78 073 | 78 073 | - | - | - |
| Vote 4 - Engineering Services | - | 1 770 003 | 2 032 680 | 1 468 603 | 1 455 672 | 1 455 672 | - | - | - |
| Vote 5 - Community Services | - | 100 691 | 346 023 | 436 590 | 451 053 | 451 053 | - | - | - |
| Vote 6 - Community Development | - | 375 154 | 257 959 | 186 544 | 196 838 | 196 838 | - | - | - |
| Vote 7 - Corporate and Shared Services | - | 361 044 | 164 776 | 217 499 | 236 425 | 236 425 | - | - | - |
| Vote 8 - Planning and Economic Development | - | 77 410 | 59 565 | 72 942 | 72 920 | 72 920 | - | - | - |
| Vote 9 - Budget and Treasury | - | 311 310 | 637 221 | 449 748 | 507 977 | 507 977 | - | - | - |
| Vote 10 - Transport Operations | - | 60 907 | 56 930 | 57 205 | 56 805 | 56 805 | - | - | - |
| Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE | - | - | - | - | - | - | 174 102 | 165 962 | 177 603 |
| Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE | - | - | - | - | - | - | 310 491 | 361 961 | 417 053 |
| Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION | - | - | - | - | - | - | 476 302 | 512 251 | 545 978 |
| Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES | - | - | - | - | - | - | 961 499 | 1 059 514 | 1 161 098 |
| Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES | - | - | - | - | - | - | 339 927 | 358 920 | 380 750 |
| Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY | - | - | - | - | - | - | 282 377 | 293 863 | 311 536 |
| Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES | - | - | - | - | - | - | 260 112 | 276 961 | 301 230 |
| Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT | - | - | - | - | - | - | 61 008 | 65 342 | 69 396 |
| Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE | - | - | - | - | - | - | 444 177 | 461 779 | 495 379 |
| Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES | - | - | - | - | - | - | 227 302 | 256 838 | 260 867 |
| Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT | - | - | - | - | - | - | 12 634 | 13 375 | 14 225 |
| Total Expenditure by Vote | - | - | - | 3 348 689 | 3 406 350 | 3 406 350 | 3 561 304 | 3 803 464 | 4 102 561 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | - | - | - | 1 098 730 | 1 090 342 | 1 090 342 | 1 506 367 | 1 527 740 | 1 251 244 |

*The template had to be broken down in this manner as the new organogram takes effect from 1 July 2019.

MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | | |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | - | 310 476 | 360 161 | 461 484 | 431 818 | 431 818 | 431 818 | 480 000 | 508 800 | 539 328 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | - | 805 345 | 874 242 | 1 054 944 | 1 054 944 | 1 054 944 | 1 054 944 | 1 192 830 | 1 355 740 | 1 492 869 |
| Service charges - water revenue | - | 200 753 | 228 117 | 248 450 | 277 273 | 277 273 | 277 273 | 310 841 | 329 492 | 349 260 |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | - | 45 435 | 82 947 | 102 528 | 123 864 | 123 864 | 123 864 | 133 773 | 141 800 | 150 309 |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | - | 62 822 | 93 597 | 112 948 | 118 636 | 118 636 | 118 636 | 128 627 | 136 314 | 144 464 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | - | 29 053 | 15 730 | 37 297 | 37 297 | 37 297 | 37 297 | 39 539 | 41 911 | 44 420 |
| Interest earned - external investments | - | 34 088 | 29 593 | 47 281 | 27 281 | 27 281 | 27 281 | 28 918 | 30 653 | 32 492 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | - | 67 806 | 77 045 | 80 000 | 80 000 | 80 000 | 80 000 | 84 800 | 89 888 | 95 282 |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | - | 13 556 | 20 985 | 16 000 | 16 000 | 16 000 | 16 000 | 16 960 | 17 980 | 19 060 |
| Licences and permits | - | 9 705 | 11 251 | 14 890 | 14 890 | 14 890 | 14 890 | 15 784 | 16 733 | 17 733 |
| Agency services | - | 15 899 | 17 345 | 25 000 | 25 000 | 25 000 | 25 000 | 26 500 | 28 090 | 29 775 |
| Transfers and subsidies | - | 793 516 | 939 879 | 1 008 780 | 995 339 | 995 339 | 995 339 | 1 039 367 | 1 149 693 | 1 228 910 |
| Other revenue | - | 108 461 | 211 587 | 424 952 | 399 619 | 399 619 | 399 619 | 297 849 | 215 847 | 234 931 |
| Gains on disposal of PPE | - | 992 400 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | - | 3 489 316 | 2 962 480 | 3 634 554 | 3 601 961 | 3 601 961 | 3 601 961 | 3 795 788 | 4 062 941 | 4 378 833 |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | - | 658 612 | 768 269 | 817 423 | 852 667 | 852 667 | 852 667 | 921 193 | 979 524 | 1 038 294 |
| Remuneration of councillors | - | 31 846 | 36 190 | 40 518 | 40 518 | 40 518 | 40 518 | 40 100 | 42 511 | 45 060 |
| Debt impairment | - | 18 533 | 151 266 | 235 000 | 200 000 | 200 000 | 200 000 | 200 000 | 250 000 | 300 000 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | - | 754 377 | 885 858 | 190 000 | 190 000 | 190 000 | 190 000 | 237 000 | 255 000 | 285 000 |
| Finance charges | - | 37 512 | 63 645 | 107 500 | 82 500 | 82 500 | 82 500 | 85 122 | 114 556 | 116 824 |
| Bulk purchases | - | 790 120 | 802 365 | 905 497 | 880 497 | 880 497 | 880 497 | 968 547 | 1 065 401 | 1 171 942 |
| Other materials | - | 244 422 | 93 472 | 37 666 | 39 266 | 39 266 | 39 266 | 85 588 | 91 376 | 94 133 |
| Contracted services | - | 153 199 | 749 886 | 796 325 | 907 241 | 907 241 | 907 241 | 757 056 | 763 856 | 803 779 |
| Transfers and subsidies | - | 15 500 | 9 480 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 |
| Other expenditure | - | 392 246 | 230 732 | 207 260 | 219 174 | 219 174 | 219 174 | 243 824 | 253 042 | 268 582 |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Expenditure | - | 3 096 368 | 3 791 163 | 3 348 689 | 3 423 362 | 3 423 362 | 3 423 362 | 3 549 930 | 3 826 766 | 4 135 114 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | - | 392 949 | (828 683) | 285 865 | 178 598 | 178 598 | 178 598 | 245 858 | 236 175 | 243 719 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | - | 548 523 | 546 275 | 798 465 | 1 158 658 | 1 158 658 | 1 158 658 | 1 267 136 | 1 266 052 | 975 844 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | - | - | - | 14 400 | 1 400 | 1 400 | 1 400 | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | - | 941 472 | (282 409) | 1 098 730 | 1 338 657 | 1 338 657 | 1 338 657 | 1 512 994 | 1 502 227 | 1 219 563 |
| Taxation | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation | - | 941 472 | (282 409) | 1 098 730 | 1 338 657 | 1 338 657 | 1 338 657 | 1 512 994 | 1 502 227 | 1 219 563 |
| Attributable to minorities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality | - | 941 472 | (282 409) | 1 098 730 | 1 338 657 | 1 338 657 | 1 338 657 | 1 512 994 | 1 502 227 | 1 219 563 |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | - | 941 472 | (282 409) | 1 098 730 | 1 338 657 | 1 338 657 | 1 338 657 | 1 512 994 | 1 502 227 | 1 219 563 |

MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

| Vote Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure - Vote | | | | | | | | | |
| Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - COUNCIL | - | 609 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manger | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 3 - Strategic Planning Monitoring and Evaluation | - | - | - | 3 100 | 1 000 | 1 000 | - | - | - |
| Vote 4 - Engineering Services | - | 572 339 | 810 691 | 1 527 348 | 1 080 912 | 1 080 912 | - | - | - |
| Vote 5 - Community Services | - | 25 710 | 21 464 | 38 977 | 33 283 | 33 283 | - | - | - |
| Vote 6 - Community Development | - | 73 006 | 46 742 | 50 340 | 36 271 | 36 271 | - | - | - |
| Vote 7 - Corporate and Shared Services | - | 1 349 | 92 458 | 9 750 | 52 522 | 52 522 | - | - | - |
| Vote 8 - Planning and Economic Development | - | 1 137 | 2 696 | 7 000 | 4 000 | 4 000 | - | - | - |
| Vote 9 - Budget and Treasury | - | 7 503 | 1 548 | 8 500 | 8 500 | 8 500 | - | - | - |
| Vote 10 - Transport Operations | - | 133 770 | 10 117 | 267 532 | 429 282 | 429 282 | - | - | - |
| Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE | - | - | - | - | - | - | 5 010 | 10 863 | 10 886 |
| Vote 2 -MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION | - | - | - | - | - | - | 894 651 | 931 310 | 552 714 |
| Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES | - | - | - | - | - | - | 62 248 | 89 107 | 99 281 |
| Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES | - | - | - | - | - | - | 91 501 | 51 832 | 49 515 |
| Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY | - | - | - | - | - | - | 8 639 | 7 468 | 8 615 |
| Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES | - | - | - | - | - | - | 124 314 | 27 514 | 32 245 |
| Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT | - | - | - | - | - | - | 14 839 | 28 525 | 24 479 |
| Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6 500 | - | - |
| Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES | - | - | - | - | - | - | 681 486 | 438 244 | 523 902 |
| Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Vote | - | 815 423 | 985 716 | 1 912 547 | 1 645 770 | 1 216 488 | 1 889 186 | 1 584 862 | 1 301 637 |
| Capital Expenditure - Functional | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | - | 33 663 | 115 718 | 332 907 | 77 399 | 77 399 | 104 275 | 84 768 | 166 629 |
| Executive and council | - | 609 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Finance and administration | - | 9 023 | 1 736 | 332 907 | 77 399 | 77 399 | 104 275 | 84 768 | 166 629 |
| Internal audit | - | 24 031 | 113 982 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community and public safety | - | 64 644 | 35 868 | 43 390 | 35 277 | 35 277 | 79 859 | 54 760 | 62 277 |
| Community and social services | - | 16 393 | 14 677 | 4 050 | 7 380 | 7 380 | 10 379 | 15 905 | 19 875 |
| Sport and recreation | - | 47 094 | 13 988 | 39 340 | 27 897 | 27 897 | 69 480 | 38 855 | 42 402 |
| Public safety | - | 1 157 | 7 202 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Economic and environmental services | - | 220 052 | 289 530 | 755 557 | 679 708 | 679 708 | 698 775 | 468 681 | 550 268 |
| Planning and development | - | 1 062 | 2 696 | 7 000 | 4 000 | 4 000 | 14 839 | 28 525 | 24 479 |
| Road transport | - | 218 990 | 286 833 | 748 557 | 675 708 | 675 708 | 683 937 | 440 156 | 525 789 |
| Environmental protection | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Trading services | - | 497 064 | 544 601 | 780 693 | 853 386 | 853 386 | 1 006 277 | 976 653 | 522 463 |
| Energy sources | - | 22 386 | 29 829 | 69 070 | 60 838 | 60 838 | 62 248 | 89 107 | 99 281 |
| Water management | - | 462 037 | 422 913 | 300 703 | 428 006 | 428 006 | 416 703 | 335 634 | 254 489 |
| Waste water management | - | - | 89 352 | 392 320 | 345 643 | 345 643 | 507 948 | 540 476 | 165 225 |
| Waste management | - | 12 641 | 2 508 | 18 600 | 18 900 | 18 900 | 19 378 | 11 437 | 3 469 |
| Other | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Functional | - | 815 423 | 985 716 | 1 912 547 | 1 645 770 | 1 645 770 | 1 889 186 | 1 584 862 | 1 301 637 |
| Funded by: | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government | | 569 507 | 544 588 | 798 465 | 910 344 | 910 344 | 1 267 136 | 1 266 052 | 975 844 |
| Transfers recognised - capital | - | 569 507 | 544 588 | 812 865 | 911 744 | 911 744 | 1 281 136 | 1 276 652 | 975 844 |
| Borrowing | | 143 574 | 134 000 | 830 000 | 490 000 | 490 000 | 380 000 | 65 000 | 65 000 |
| Internally generated funds | | 102 342 | 307 128 | 269 682 | 244 026 | 244 026 | 228 050 | 243 210 | 260 793 |
| Total Capital Funding | - | 815 423 | 985 716 | 1 912 547 | 1 645 770 | 1 645 770 | 1 889 186 | 1 584 862 | 1 301 637 |

MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| ASSETS | | | | | | | | | |
| Current assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash | - | 99 771 | 4 526 | 138 325 | 109 347 | 109 347 | 166 129 | 247 736 | 170 666 |
| Call investment deposits | - | 143 178 | 112 501 | - | 50 200 | 50 200 | 131 000 | 227 000 | 323 000 |
| Consumer debtors | - | 428 446 | 659 900 | 491 895 | 491 895 | 491 895 | 534 565 | 501 565 | 418 565 |
| Other debtors | - | 104 157 | 125 202 | 45 000 | 45 000 | 45 000 | 45 000 | 45 000 | 45 000 |
| Current portion of long-term receivables | - | 4 | 4 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 |
| Inventory | - | 165 385 | 162 966 | 36 214 | 36 214 | 36 214 | 96 214 | 136 214 | 36 214 |
| Total current assets | - | 940 940 | 1 065 099 | 711 934 | 733 156 | 733 156 | 973 409 | 1 158 015 | 993 946 |
| Non current assets | | | | | | | | | |
| Long-term receivables | - | 148 | 144 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investments | - | 105 401 | 1 | 196 899 | - | - | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Investment property | - | 702 055 | 732 808 | 658 489 | 658 489 | 658 489 | 732 808 | 732 808 | 732 808 |
| Investment in Associate | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Property, plant and equipment | - | 12 706 652 | 12 721 731 | 14 877 687 | 14 787 766 | 14 787 766 | 15 950 813 | 16 514 235 | 18 786 969 |
| Agricultural | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological | - | 15 571 | 11 833 | 16 785 | 11 833 | 11 833 | 11 833 | 11 833 | 11 833 |
| Intangible | - | 2 912 | 11 383 | 4 588 | 11 383 | 11 383 | 11 383 | 11 383 | 11 383 |
| Other non-current assets | - | - | - | 16 609 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total non current assets | - | 13 514 256 | 13 454 685 | 15 751 558 | 15 469 471 | 15 484 238 | 16 706 838 | 17 270 260 | 19 542 994 |
| TOTAL ASSETS | - | 14 455 196 | 14 519 784 | 16 463 493 | 16 202 628 | 16 217 394 | 17 680 247 | 18 428 276 | 20 536 940 |
| LIABILITIES | | | | | | | | | |
| Current liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Bank overdraft | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Borrowing | - | 93 813 | 51 309 | 66 812 | 147 812 | 147 812 | 64 205 | 462 761 | 32 761 |
| Consumer deposits | - | 70 953 | 72 407 | 72 000 | 72 000 | 72 000 | 73 000 | 75 000 | 78 000 |
| Trade and other payables | - | 570 396 | 763 907 | 538 124 | 518 124 | 518 124 | 494 599 | 595 864 | 642 947 |
| Provisions | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total current liabilities | - | 735 162 | 887 623 | 676 936 | 737 936 | 737 936 | 631 804 | 1 133 625 | 753 708 |
| Non current liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing | - | 350 678 | 516 939 | 728 258 | 897 158 | 897 158 | 783 313 | 385 551 | 417 792 |
| Provisions | - | 271 719 | 299 993 | 263 056 | 299 244 | 299 244 | 347 177 | 368 007 | 390 088 |
| Total non current liabilities | - | 622 398 | 816 933 | 991 314 | 1 196 402 | 1 196 402 | 1 130 490 | 753 558 | 807 880 |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES | - | 1 357 560 | 1 704 556 | 1 668 250 | 1 934 338 | 1 934 338 | 1 762 294 | 1 887 183 | 1 561 587 |
| NET ASSETS | - | 13 097 636 | 12 815 228 | 14 795 243 | 14 268 290 | 14 283 057 | 15 917 954 | 16 541 092 | 18 975 353 |
| COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | | | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) | - | 5 652 545 | 5 313 554 | 7 595 329 | 6 842 269 | 6 857 036 | 8 416 280 | 9 039 418 | 11 473 679 |
| Reserves | - | 7 445 092 | 7 501 674 | 7 199 914 | 7 426 021 | 7 426 021 | 7 501 674 | 7 501 674 | 7 501 674 |
| TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | - | 13 097 636 | 12 815 228 | 14 795 243 | 14 268 290 | 14 283 057 | 15 917 954 | 16 541 092 | 18 975 353 |

References

MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2022/22 |
| CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | - | 299 935 | 332 841 | 406 106 | 380 000 | 380 000 | 380 000 | 422 400 | 407 040 | 431 462 |
| Service charges | - | 1 207 107 | 1 078 587 | 1 366 983 | 1 385 751 | 1 385 751 | 1 385 751 | 1 607 125 | 1 727 744 | 1 880 474 |
| Other revenue | - | 223 248 | 786 269 | 484 662 | 523 349 | 523 349 | 523 349 | 350 731 | 282 094 | 304 409 |
| Government - operating | - | 793 516 | 939 879 | 1 008 780 | 995 339 | 995 339 | 995 339 | 1 039 367 | 1 149 693 | 1 228 910 |
| Government - capital | - | 548 523 | 546 275 | 798 465 | 1 066 788 | 1 066 788 | 1 066 788 | 1 267 136 | 1 266 052 | 975 844 |
| Interest | | 34 088 | 29 593 | 118 371 | 33 000 | 33 000 | 33 000 | 103 483 | 106 076 | 112 441 |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suppliers and employees | - | (2 125 323) | (2 756 762) | (2 770 182) | (2 849 001) | (2 849 001) | (2 849 001) | (3 110 914) | (3 221 593) | (3 447 825) |
| Finance charges | - | (22 139) | (63 645) | (106 425) | (33 000) | (33 000) | (33 000) | (84 867) | (114 212) | (116 474) |
| Transfers and Grants | - | (15 020) | (9 480) | (11 500) | (11 500) | (11 500) | (11 500) | (11 500) | (11 500) | (11 500) |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES | - | 943 935 | 883 558 | 1 295 260 | 1 490 725 | 1 490 725 | 1 490 725 | 1 582 961 | 1 591 394 | 1 357 741 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | |
| Proceeds on disposal of PPE | - | 20 402 | - | 14 400 | 14 400 | 14 400 | 14 400 | - | - | - |
| Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors | - | 2 804 | 1 454 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables | - | - | (137 978) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current investments | - | (189 578) | - | (88 200) | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital assets | | (777 525) | (985 716) | (1 855 171) | (1 391 516) | (1 391 516) | (1 391 516) | (1 816 380) | (1 510 583) | (1 237 051) |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES | - | (943 897) | (1 122 240) | (1 928 971) | (1 377 116) | (1 377 116) | (1 377 116) | (1 816 380) | (1 510 583) | (1 237 051) |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | |
| Short term loans | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Borrowing long term/refinancing | - | 175 689 | 205 000 | 830 000 | 30 000 | 30 000 | 30 000 | 300 000 | 65 000 | 65 000 |
| Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits | - | 2 089 | - | - | 50 | 50 | 50 | - | - | - |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | | |
| Repayment of borrowing | | (166 304) | (59 829) | (75 977) | (78 000) | (78 000) | (78 000) | (60 000) | (64 205) | (262 760) |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES | - | 11 475 | 145 171 | 754 023 | (47 950) | (47 950) | (47 950) | 240 000 | 795 | (197 760) |
| NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD | - | 11 513 | (93 512) | 120 312 | 65 660 | 65 660 | 65 660 | 6 582 | 81 607 | (77 070) |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin: | - | 88 257 | 98 038 | 18 013 | 2 018 | 4 526 | 4 526 | 159 548 | 166 129 | 247 736 |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end: | - | 99 771 | 4 526 | 138 325 | 67 678 | 70 187 | 70 187 | 166 129 | 247 736 | 170 666 |

MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/2 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Cash and investments available</u> | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | - | 99 771 | 4 526 | 138 325 | 159 548 | 162 056 | 166 129 | 247 736 | 170 666 |
| Other current investments > 90 days | - | 143 178 | 112 501 | - | (0) | (2 509) | 131 000 | 227 000 | 323 000 |
| Non current assets - Investments | - | 105 401 | 1 | 196 899 | - | - | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Cash and investments available: | - | 348 350 | 117 028 | 335 225 | 159 547 | 159 547 | 297 130 | 474 737 | 493 667 |
| <u>Application of cash and investments</u> | | | | | | | | | |
| Unspent conditional transfers | - | 80 616 | 153 472 | - | - | - | 50 000 | 50 000 | 50 000 |
| Unspent borrowing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Statutory requirements | - | - | - | (20 818) | - | - | 11 739 | 57 000 | 60 000 |
| Other working capital requirements | - | (62 431) | (255 459) | 68 014 | 41 643 | 41 643 | (61 180) | 87 603 | 203 894 |
| Other provisions | - | - | - | 64 431 | 15 431 | 15 431 | 28 341 | 30 041 | 31 844 |
| Long term investments committed | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Reserves to be backed by cash/investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Application of cash and investments: | - | 18 185 | (101 987) | 111 627 | 57 074 | 57 074 | 28 900 | 224 644 | 345 737 |
| Surplus(shortfall) | - | 330 165 | 219 015 | 223 598 | 102 474 | 102 474 | 268 230 | 250 093 | 147 930 |

MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| CAPITAL EXPENDITURE | | | | | | | | | |
| Total New Assets | - | 633 212 | 588 109 | 1 443 325 | 1 100 425 | 1 100 425 | 1 183 310 | 1 035 269 | 964 285 |
| <i>Roads Infrastructure</i> | - | 95 078 | 115 782 | 180 122 | 129 266 | 129 266 | 270 112 | 259 332 | 224 307 |
| <i>Storm water Infrastructure</i> | - | - | 5 797 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Electrical Infrastructure</i> | - | 19 650 | 25 838 | 59 970 | 43 420 | 43 420 | 58 248 | 80 812 | 88 008 |
| <i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i> | - | 339 941 | 234 670 | 200 553 | 207 981 | 207 981 | 335 480 | 335 041 | 254 489 |
| <i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i> | - | 128 743 | 25 504 | 351 185 | 304 508 | 304 508 | 176 047 | 172 493 | 104 676 |
| <i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i> | - | - | 63 973 | 12 800 | 13 100 | 13 100 | 13 378 | 8 437 | 3 469 |
| <i>Rail Infrastructure</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Coastal Infrastructure</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | 268 | - | 406 |
| Infrastructure | - | 583 412 | 471 564 | 804 630 | 698 275 | 698 275 | 853 532 | 856 115 | 675 354 |
| Community Facilities | - | 7 102 | 10 549 | 75 418 | 61 969 | 61 969 | 238 481 | 114 671 | 222 658 |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | 37 488 | 4 511 | 12 700 | 10 999 | 10 999 | 54 540 | 30 185 | 35 244 |
| Community Assets | - | 44 589 | 15 060 | 88 118 | 72 968 | 72 968 | 293 020 | 144 856 | 257 901 |
| Heritage Assets | - | - | - | 1 550 | 1 550 | 1 550 | 12 169 | 22 798 | 17 653 |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | - | - | 2 508 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | - | - | 2 508 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | - | 5 211 | 6 302 | - | - | - | 10 502 | 4 701 | 6 273 |
| Housing | - | - | - | 4 000 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other Assets | - | 5 211 | 6 302 | 4 000 | - | - | 10 502 | 4 701 | 6 273 |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | - | - | - | 1 000 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | - | - | - | - | - | - | 700 | 395 | - |
| Intangible Assets | - | - | - | 1 000 | - | - | 700 | 395 | - |
| Computer Equipment | - | - | 2 053 | 3 300 | 2 352 | 2 352 | 4 000 | 395 | 738 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | - | 73 | 1 660 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 2 400 | 395 | 563 |
| Machinery and Equipment | - | - | - | 10 867 | 10 267 | 10 267 | 6 987 | 5 615 | 5 803 |
| Transport Assets | - | - | 90 551 | 528 200 | 314 013 | 314 013 | - | - | - |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Renewal of Existing Assets | - | 182 211 | 227 091 | 253 783 | 365 518 | 365 518 | 245 767 | 154 454 | 19 483 |
| <i>Roads Infrastructure</i> | - | - | 91 642 | 4 500 | 4 500 | 4 500 | 3 705 | 5 273 | 2 583 |
| <i>Storm water Infrastructure</i> | - | - | 8 146 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Electrical Infrastructure</i> | - | 37 035 | 3 077 | 11 408 | 10 725 | 10 725 | 2 000 | 4 345 | 6 273 |
| <i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i> | - | 2 730 | 124 226 | 87 335 | 210 160 | 210 160 | - | - | - |
| <i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i> | - | 92 472 | - | 45 800 | 45 800 | 45 800 | 231 901 | 134 500 | - |
| <i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i> | - | 1 559 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Rail Infrastructure</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Coastal Infrastructure</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i> | - | - | - | 4 000 | 4 000 | 4 000 | - | - | - |

Table A9 Continued

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Infrastructure | - | 133 796 | 227 091 | 153 043 | 275 185 | 275 185 | 237 606 | 144 118 | 8 856 |
| Community Facilities | - | 6 389 | - | 16 525 | 6 360 | 6 360 | 4 819 | 5 595 | 4 539 |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | 7 789 | - | - | - | - | 1 000 | - | - |
| Community Assets | - | 14 179 | - | 16 525 | 6 360 | 6 360 | 5 819 | 5 595 | 4 539 |
| Heritage Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | 335 | 593 | 1 845 |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | - | 32 801 | - | 84 215 | 83 973 | 83 973 | 2 008 | 4 148 | 4 244 |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other Assets | - | 32 801 | - | 84 215 | 83 973 | 83 973 | 2 008 | 4 148 | 4 244 |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | - | 1 436 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Intangible Assets | - | 1 436 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Upgrading of Existing Assets | - | - | 170 516 | 215 440 | 186 828 | 186 828 | 460 109 | 395 139 | 317 868 |
| Roads Infrastructure | - | - | 82 092 | 146 382 | 142 210 | 142 210 | 248 236 | 137 646 | 237 541 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | - | - | - | 1 900 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | - | - | - | 4 193 | 4 193 | 4 193 | 2 000 | 3 950 | 5 000 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | - | - | 57 835 | 10 150 | 9 200 | 9 200 | 81 223 | 593 | - |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | 100 000 | 233 483 | 60 549 |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | - | - | - | 4 000 | 6 000 | 6 000 | 6 000 | 3 000 | - |
| Rail Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | 12 000 | 6 000 | 5 000 |
| Infrastructure | - | - | 139 927 | 166 625 | 161 603 | 161 603 | 449 459 | 384 672 | 308 090 |
| Community Facilities | - | - | 8 312 | 12 600 | 2 850 | 2 850 | 1 170 | 4 148 | 4 797 |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | - | 7 622 | 19 215 | 9 875 | 9 875 | 7 845 | 1 580 | - |
| Community Assets | - | - | 15 934 | 31 815 | 12 725 | 12 725 | 9 015 | 5 728 | 4 797 |
| Heritage Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | 335 | 4 740 | 4 612 |
| Non-revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | - | - | - | - | - | - | 335 | 4 740 | 4 612 |
| Operational Buildings | - | - | 12 628 | 10 000 | 8 500 | 8 500 | 1 300 | - | 369 |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other Assets | - | - | 12 628 | 10 000 | 8 500 | 8 500 | 1 300 | - | 369 |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | - | - | 2 027 | - | - | - | - | - | - |

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible Assets | - | - | 2 027 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | - | - | - | 7 000 | 4 000 | 4 000 | - | - | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure | | 815 423 | 985 716 | 1 912 547 | 1 652 770 | 1 652 770 | 1 889 186 | 1 584 862 | 1 301 637 |
| Roads Infrastructure | - | 95 078 | 289 515 | 331 004 | 275 976 | 275 976 | 522 053 | 402 252 | 464 431 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | - | - | 13 943 | 1 900 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | - | 56 685 | 28 915 | 75 570 | 58 338 | 58 338 | 62 248 | 89 107 | 99 281 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | - | 342 671 | 416 731 | 298 038 | 427 341 | 427 341 | 416 703 | 335 634 | 254 489 |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | - | 221 214 | 25 504 | 396 985 | 350 308 | 350 308 | 507 948 | 540 476 | 165 225 |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | - | 1 559 | 63 973 | 16 800 | 19 100 | 19 100 | 19 378 | 11 437 | 3 469 |
| Rail Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | - | - | - | 4 000 | 4 000 | 4 000 | 12 268 | 6 000 | 5 406 |
| Infrastructure | - | 717 208 | 838 581 | 1 124 297 | 1 135 062 | 1 135 062 | 1 540 598 | 1 384 905 | 992 301 |
| Community Facilities | - | 13 491 | 18 861 | 104 543 | 71 179 | 71 179 | 244 470 | 124 413 | 231 993 |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | 45 277 | 12 133 | 31 915 | 20 874 | 20 874 | 63 385 | 31 765 | 35 244 |
| Community Assets | - | 58 768 | 30 994 | 136 458 | 92 053 | 92 053 | 307 854 | 156 178 | 267 237 |
| Heritage Assets | - | - | - | 1 550 | 1 550 | 1 550 | 12 504 | 23 390 | 19 498 |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | 335 | 4 740 | 4 612 |
| Non-revenue Generating | - | - | 2 508 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | - | - | 2 508 | - | - | - | 335 | 4 740 | 4 612 |
| Operational Buildings | - | 38 011 | 18 931 | 94 215 | 92 473 | 92 473 | 13 809 | 8 849 | 10 886 |
| Housing | - | - | - | 4 000 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other Assets | - | 38 011 | 18 931 | 98 215 | 92 473 | 92 473 | 13 809 | 8 849 | 10 886 |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | - | - | - | 1 000 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | - | 1 436 | 2 027 | - | - | - | 700 | 395 | - |
| Intangible Assets | - | 1 436 | 2 027 | 1 000 | - | - | 700 | 395 | - |
| Computer Equipment | - | - | 2 053 | 10 300 | 6 352 | 6 352 | 4 000 | 395 | 738 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | - | 73 | 1 660 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 2 400 | 395 | 563 |
| Machinery and Equipment | - | - | - | 10 867 | 10 267 | 10 267 | 6 987 | 5 615 | 5 803 |
| Transport Assets | - | - | 90 551 | 528 200 | 314 013 | 314 013 | - | - | - |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class | - | 815 423 | 985 716 | 1 912 547 | 1 652 770 | 1 652 770 | 1 889 186 | 1 584 862 | 1 301 637 |

Table A9 Continued

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV) | | 13 514 256 | 13 454 685 | 15 461 447 | 17 206 690 | 17 187 008 | 16 884 186 | 17 510 491 | 19 865 696 |
| <i>Roads Infrastructure</i> | | 5 928 227 | 5 081 935 | 5 412 939 | 5 688 915 | 5 688 915 | 4 397 787 | 3 839 824 | 5 367 434 |
| <i>Storm water Infrastructure</i> | | 470 496 | 430 157 | 432 057 | 432 057 | 432 057 | 432 057 | 432 057 | 432 057 |
| <i>Electrical Infrastructure</i> | | 1 559 357 | 1 379 973 | 1 455 543 | 1 513 880 | 1 513 880 | 1 576 128 | 1 665 234 | 1 764 515 |
| <i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i> | | 1 484 732 | 1 331 000 | 1 629 038 | 2 056 378 | 2 056 378 | 2 473 081 | 2 808 715 | 3 063 204 |
| <i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i> | | 466 084 | 426 901 | 823 886 | 1 174 193 | 1 174 193 | 1 682 141 | 2 222 617 | 2 387 842 |
| <i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i> | | 58 985 | 63 319 | 80 119 | 99 219 | 99 219 | 118 597 | 130 034 | 133 502 |
| <i>Rail Infrastructure</i> | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Coastal Infrastructure</i> | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i> | | 17 640 | 11 681 | 15 681 | 19 681 | - | 12 268 | 18 268 | 23 674 |
| Infrastructure | | 9 985 521 | 8 724 965 | 9 849 262 | 10 984 324 | 10 964 643 | 10 692 060 | 11 116 749 | 13 172 229 |
| Community Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Assets | | 2 261 640 | 2 122 693 | 2 259 151 | 2 351 204 | 2 351 204 | 2 659 058 | 2 815 236 | 3 082 473 |
| Heritage Assets | | 15 595 | 15 596 | 17 146 | 18 696 | 18 696 | 31 199 | 54 589 | 74 088 |
| Revenue Generating | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-revenue Generating | | | | | | | | | |
| Investment properties | | 656 976 | 732 808 | 827 023 | 919 496 | 919 496 | 732 808 | 732 808 | 732 808 |
| Operational Buildings | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Assets | | 483 984 | 1 470 626 | 1 568 841 | 1 661 314 | 1 661 314 | 1 483 317 | 1 498 565 | 1 504 451 |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | 8 440 | 11 833 | 11 833 | 11 833 | 11 833 | 11 833 | 11 833 | 11 833 |
| Servitudes | | | | | | | | | |
| Licences and Rights | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible Assets | | 3 102 | 11 147 | 12 147 | 12 147 | 12 147 | 12 847 | 13 242 | 13 242 |
| Computer Equipment | | 3 692 | 5 015 | 15 315 | 21 667 | 21 667 | 25 667 | 26 062 | 26 800 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | 17 653 | 17 727 | 19 387 | 20 387 | 20 387 | 22 787 | 23 182 | 23 745 |
| Machinery and Equipment | | 6 182 | 9 339 | 20 206 | 30 473 | 30 473 | 37 459 | 43 075 | 48 878 |
| Transport Assets | | 22 872 | 151 063 | 679 263 | 993 276 | 993 276 | 993 276 | 993 276 | 993 276 |
| Libraries | | 48 599 | 181 873 | 181 873 | 181 873 | 181 873 | 181 873 | 181 873 | 181 873 |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV) | | 13 514 256 | 13 454 685 | 15 461 447 | 17 206 690 | 17 187 008 | 16 884 186 | 17 510 491 | 19 865 696 |
| EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS | | 998 800 | 1 174 898 | 682 286 | 722 798 | 722 798 | 842 592 | 880 645 | 966 534 |
| Depreciation | | 754 377 | 885 858 | 190 000 | 190 000 | 190 000 | 237 000 | 255 000 | 285 000 |
| Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class | | 244 422 | 289 040 | 492 286 | 532 798 | 532 798 | 605 592 | 625 645 | 681 534 |
| <i>Roads Infrastructure</i> | | 41 388 | 70 175 | 59 902 | 69 902 | 69 902 | 80 508 | 83 210 | 88 581 |
| <i>Storm water Infrastructure</i> | | 24 868 | - | 1 770 | 1 770 | 1 770 | - | - | - |
| <i>Electrical Infrastructure</i> | | 25 309 | 49 287 | 37 975 | 36 475 | 36 475 | 134 519 | 141 611 | 147 859 |
| <i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i> | | 26 857 | 3 581 | 26 711 | 26 711 | 26 711 | 103 964 | 104 909 | 111 205 |
| <i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i> | | 4 946 | 1 591 | 7 379 | 7 379 | 7 379 | 15 647 | 16 589 | 17 584 |
| <i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i> | | 31 266 | 1 018 | 10 446 | 10 446 | 10 446 | 77 955 | 82 636 | 87 594 |
| Infrastructure | | 154 634 | 125 653 | 144 183 | 152 683 | 152 683 | 412 593 | 428 955 | 452 822 |
| Community Facilities | | 15 099 | - | 17 361 | 13 811 | 13 811 | 5 743 | 6 090 | 6 457 |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | 3 222 | 850 | 4 485 | 3 735 | 3 735 | 57 553 | 61 017 | 64 687 |

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Assets | - | 18 321 | 850 | 21 846 | 17 546 | 17 546 | 63 296 | 67 107 | 71 144 |
| Heritage Assets | - | - | - | 1 853 | 1 853 | 1 853 | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | - | 71 468 | 162 537 | 283 201 | 306 663 | 306 663 | 56 592 | 50 900 | 68 233 |
| Other Assets | - | 71 468 | 162 537 | 283 201 | 306 663 | 306 663 | 56 592 | 50 900 | 68 233 |
| Licences and Rights | - | - | - | 13 335 | 13 335 | 13 335 | 18 000 | 20 140 | 22 866 |
| Intangible Assets | - | - | - | 13 335 | 13 335 | 13 335 | 18 000 | 20 140 | 22 866 |
| Computer Equipment | - | - | - | 2 148 | 2 148 | 2 148 | 6 000 | 6 360 | 6 742 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | - | - | 20 662 | 33 512 | 33 512 | 12 390 | 13 135 | 15 683 |
| Machinery and Equipment | - | - | - | 5 058 | 5 058 | 5 058 | 577 | 613 | 650 |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS | - | 998 800 | 1 174 898 | 682 286 | 722 798 | 722 798 | 842 592 | 880 645 | 966 534 |
| <i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i> | 0.0% | 22.3% | 40.3% | 24.5% | 33.4% | 33.4% | 37.4% | 34.7% | 25.9% |
| <i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</i> | 0.0% | 24.2% | 44.9% | 247.0% | 290.7% | 290.7% | 297.8% | 215.5% | 118.4% |
| <i>R&M as a % of PPE</i> | 0.0% | 1.9% | 2.3% | 3.3% | 3.7% | 3.7% | 3.8% | 3.8% | 3.6% |
| <i>Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE</i> | 0.0% | 3.0% | 5.0% | 6.0% | 6.0% | 6.0% | 8.0% | 7.0% | 5.0% |

MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Household service targets | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: | | | | | | | | | |
| Piped water inside dwelling | - | 43 800 | 58 189 | 61 680 | 61 680 | 61 680 | 65 381 | 69 304 | 73 462 |
| Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling) | - | 43 300 | 57 524 | 60 976 | 60 976 | 60 976 | 64 634 | 68 513 | 72 623 |
| Using public tap (at least min.service level) | - | 51 000 | 67 754 | 71 819 | 71 819 | 71 819 | 76 128 | 80 696 | 85 538 |
| Other water supply (at least min.service level) | - | 33 601 | 44 639 | 47 318 | 47 318 | 47 318 | 50 157 | 53 166 | 56 356 |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | 171 701 | 228 106 | 241 793 | 241 793 | 241 793 | 256 300 | 271 678 | 287 979 |
| Using public tap (< min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other water supply (< min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| No water supply | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total number of households | - | 171 701 | 228 106 | 241 793 | 241 793 | 241 793 | 256 300 | 271 678 | 287 979 |
| Sanitation/sewerage: | | | | | | | | | |
| Flush toilet (connected to sewerage) | - | 50 543 | 53 769 | 56 995 | 56 995 | 56 995 | 60 414 | 64 039 | 67 882 |
| Flush toilet (with septic tank) | - | 5 117 | 5 443 | 5 770 | 5 770 | 5 770 | 6 116 | 6 483 | 6 872 |
| Chemical toilet | - | 1 897 | 2 018 | 2 139 | 2 139 | 2 139 | 2 267 | 2 403 | 2 548 |
| Pit toilet (ventilated) | - | 42 431 | 45 139 | 47 847 | 47 847 | 47 847 | 50 718 | 53 761 | 56 987 |
| Other toilet provisions (> min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | 99 987 | 106 369 | 112 751 | 112 751 | 112 751 | 119 516 | 126 687 | 134 288 |
| Bucket toilet | - | 80 120 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other toilet provisions (< min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| No toilet provisions | - | 98 000 | 130 107 | 137 913 | 137 913 | 137 913 | 146 188 | 154 959 | 164 257 |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> | - | 178 120 | 130 107 | 137 913 | 137 913 | 137 913 | 146 188 | 154 959 | 164 257 |
| Total number of households | - | 278 107 | 236 476 | 250 665 | 250 665 | 250 665 | 265 704 | 281 647 | 298 546 |
| Energy: | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity (at least min.service level) | - | 79 802 | 106 018 | 112 379 | 112 379 | 112 379 | 119 121 | 126 269 | 133 845 |
| Electricity - prepaid (min.service level) | - | 69 000 | 91 667 | 97 167 | 97 167 | 97 167 | 102 997 | 109 177 | 115 728 |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | 148 802 | 197 685 | 209 546 | 209 546 | 209 546 | 222 119 | 235 446 | 249 573 |
| Electricity (< min.service level) | - | 13 216 | 17 558 | 18 611 | 18 611 | 18 611 | 19 728 | 20 911 | 22 166 |
| Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level) | - | 14 514 | 19 282 | 20 439 | 20 439 | 20 439 | 21 665 | 22 965 | 24 343 |
| Other energy sources | - | 1 469 | 1 952 | 2 069 | 2 069 | 2 069 | 2 193 | 2 324 | 2 464 |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> | - | 29 199 | 38 791 | 41 119 | 41 119 | 41 119 | 43 586 | 46 201 | 48 973 |
| Total number of households | - | 178 001 | 236 476 | 250 665 | 250 665 | 250 665 | 265 704 | 281 647 | 298 546 |
| Refuse: | | | | | | | | | |
| Removed at least once a week | - | 92 000 | 122 223 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 137 330 | 145 569 | 154 304 |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | 92 000 | 122 223 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 137 330 | 145 569 | 154 304 |
| Total number of households | - | 92 000 | 122 223 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 137 330 | 145 569 | 154 304 |

MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement - cont

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|---------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Households receiving Free Basic Service | | | | | | | | | |
| Water (6 kilolitres per household per month) | - | 13 320 | 14 171 | 15 075 | 15 075 | 15 075 | 16 959 | 18 698 | 20 567 |
| Sanitation (free minimum level service) | - | 12 847 | 13 667 | 14 539 | 14 539 | 14 539 | 15 775 | 16 800 | 17 976 |
| Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Refuse (removed at least once a week) | - | 12 847 | 13 667 | 14 539 | 14 539 | 14 539 | 15 775 | 16 800 | 17 976 |
| Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month) | - | 18 654 | 19 844 | 21 111 | 21 111 | 21 111 | 22 682 | 24 043 | 25 486 |
| Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households) | - | 13 941 | 14 830 | 15 777 | 15 777 | 15 777 | 16 724 | 17 728 | 18 791 |
| Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month) | - | 24 378 | 25 934 | 27 589 | 27 589 | 27 589 | 30 304 | 34 547 | 39 383 |
| Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households) | - | 11 686 | 12 432 | 13 226 | 13 226 | 13 226 | 14 020 | 14 861 | 15 753 |
| Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements | - | 372 277 | 396 040 | 421 319 | 421 319 | 421 319 | 466 494 | 506 692 | 550 871 |
| Total cost of FBS provided | - | 440 936 | 469 080 | 499 022 | 499 022 | 499 022 | 550 224 | 597 871 | 650 283 |
| Highest level of free service provided per household | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates (R value threshold) | - | - | - | 61 680 | 61 680 | 61 680 | 65 381 | 65 381 | 69 304 |
| Water (kilolitres per household per month) | - | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month) | - | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Sanitation (Rand per household per month) | - | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 95 |
| Electricity (kwh per household per month) | - | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Refuse (average litres per week) | - | 240 | 240 | 240 | 240 | 240 | 240 | 240 | 240 |
| Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA | - | 47 655 | 50 697 | 53 933 | 53 933 | 53 933 | 57 169 | 60 600 | 64 236 |
| Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month) | - | 18 654 | 19 844 | 21 111 | 21 111 | 21 111 | 22 682 | 24 043 | 25 486 |
| Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households) | - | 13 941 | 14 830 | 15 777 | 15 777 | 15 777 | 16 724 | 17 728 | 18 791 |
| Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month) | - | 7 708 | 8 200 | 8 723 | 8 723 | 8 723 | 9 864 | 11 244 | 12 819 |
| Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households) | - | 11 686 | 12 432 | 13 226 | 13 226 | 13 226 | 14 020 | 14 861 | 15 753 |
| Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided | - | 99 644 | 106 004 | 112 770 | 112 770 | 112 770 | 120 459 | 128 476 | 137 085 |

MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|---------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Budget Year 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| REVENUE ITEMS: | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Property Rates | | 358 132 | 410 858 | 515 417 | 485 751 | 485 751 | 537 169 | 569 400 | 603 564 |
| <i>less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)</i> | | 47 655 | 50 697 | 53 933 | 53 933 | 53 933 | 57 169 | 60 600 | 64 236 |
| Net Property Rates | - | 310 476 | 360 161 | 461 484 | 431 818 | 431 818 | 480 000 | 508 800 | 539 328 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Service charges - electricity revenue | | 837 430 | 908 375 | 1 091 256 | 1 091 256 | 1 091 256 | 1 232 998 | 1 401 531 | 1 545 071 |
| <i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i> | | 7 708 | 8 200 | 8 723 | 8 723 | 8 723 | 9 864 | 11 244 | 12 819 |
| <i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i> | - | 24 378 | 25 934 | 27 589 | 27 589 | 27 589 | 30 304 | 34 547 | 39 383 |
| Net Service charges - electricity revenue | - | 805 345 | 874 242 | 1 054 944 | 1 054 944 | 1 054 944 | 1 192 830 | 1 355 740 | 1 492 869 |
| Service charges - water revenue | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Service charges - water revenue | | 238 060 | 267 806 | 290 672 | 319 495 | 319 495 | 356 205 | 377 578 | 400 232 |
| <i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i> | | 18 654 | 19 844 | 21 111 | 21 111 | 21 111 | 22 682 | 24 043 | 25 486 |
| <i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i> | - | 18 654 | 19 844 | 21 111 | 21 111 | 21 111 | 22 682 | 24 043 | 25 486 |
| Net Service charges - water revenue | - | 200 753 | 228 117 | 248 450 | 277 273 | 277 273 | 310 841 | 329 492 | 349 260 |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Service charges - sanitation revenue | | 73 316 | 112 608 | 134 082 | 155 418 | 155 418 | 167 221 | 177 255 | 187 891 |
| <i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)</i> | | 13 941 | 14 830 | 15 777 | 15 777 | 15 777 | 16 724 | 17 728 | 18 791 |
| <i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)</i> | - | 13 941 | 14 830 | 15 777 | 15 777 | 15 777 | 16 724 | 17 728 | 18 791 |
| Net Service charges - sanitation revenue | - | 45 435 | 82 947 | 102 528 | 123 864 | 123 864 | 133 773 | 141 800 | 150 309 |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | | | | | | | | | |
| Total refuse removal revenue | | 74 509 | 106 029 | 139 400 | 145 088 | 145 088 | 156 667 | 166 036 | 175 969 |
| Total landfill revenue | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)</i> | | 11 686 | 12 432 | 13 226 | 13 226 | 13 226 | 14 020 | 14 861 | 15 753 |
| <i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)</i> | - | 11 686 | 12 432 | 13 226 | 13 226 | 13 226 | 14 020 | 14 861 | 15 753 |
| Net Service charges - refuse revenue | - | 51 136 | 81 164 | 112 948 | 118 636 | 118 636 | 128 627 | 136 314 | 144 464 |
| Other Revenue by source | | | | | | | | | |
| Fuel Levy | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Revenue | | 108 461 | 211 587 | 424 952 | 399 619 | 399 619 | 297 849 | 215 847 | 234 931 |
| Total 'Other' Revenue | - | 108 461 | 211 587 | 424 952 | 399 619 | 399 619 | 297 849 | 215 847 | 234 931 |

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|---------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Budget Year 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| EXPENDITURE ITEMS: | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | - | 322 857 | 369 005 | 516 498 | 516 498 | 516 498 | 566 609 | 600 606 | 636 642 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | - | 62 708 | 76 283 | 111 145 | 102 285 | 102 285 | 118 558 | 125 671 | 133 211 |
| Medical Aid Contributions | - | 21 591 | 26 769 | 31 358 | 31 358 | 31 358 | 34 312 | 36 371 | 38 553 |
| Overtime | - | 40 840 | 64 316 | 39 681 | 62 785 | 62 785 | 41 380 | 43 446 | 46 054 |
| Performance Bonus | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | - | 35 883 | 1 319 | 50 852 | 50 852 | 50 852 | 65 816 | 69 764 | 73 950 |
| Cellphone Allowance | - | 57 | 317 | 329 | 329 | 329 | 300 | 318 | 337 |
| Housing Allowances | - | 5 538 | 5 980 | 7 660 | 7 660 | 7 660 | 10 367 | 10 992 | 11 652 |
| Other benefits and allowances | - | 169 139 | 224 279 | 59 901 | 54 449 | 54 449 | 61 873 | 65 585 | 69 521 |
| Payments in lieu of leave | - | - | - | - | 15 053 | 15 053 | 15 015 | 19 117 | 20 263 |
| Long service awards | - | - | - | - | 11 399 | 11 399 | 6 963 | 7 655 | 8 114 |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| sub-total | - | 658 612 | 768 269 | 817 423 | 852 667 | 852 667 | 921 193 | 979 524 | 1 038 294 |
| <u>Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE</u> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Employee related costs | - | 658 612 | 768 269 | 817 423 | 852 667 | 852 667 | 921 193 | 979 524 | 1 038 294 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | | | | | | | | | |
| Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment | - | 754 377 | 885 858 | 530 000 | 530 000 | 530 000 | 573 800 | 610 508 | 685 000 |
| Lease amortisation | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital asset impairment | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE | - | - | - | 340 000 | 340 000 | 340 000 | 336 800 | 355 508 | 400 000 |
| Total Depreciation & asset impairment | - | 754 377 | 885 858 | 190 000 | 190 000 | 190 000 | 237 000 | 255 000 | 285 000 |
| Bulk purchases | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity Bulk Purchases | - | 634 546 | 802 365 | 700 631 | 685 631 | 685 631 | 751 390 | 826 528 | 918 737 |
| Water Bulk Purchases | - | 155 573 | - | 204 866 | 194 866 | 194 866 | 217 157 | 238 873 | 253 205 |
| Total bulk purchases | - | 790 120 | 802 365 | 905 497 | 880 497 | 880 497 | 968 547 | 1 065 401 | 1 171 942 |
| Transfers and grants | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash transfers and grants | - | 15 500 | 9 480 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 |
| Non-cash transfers and grants | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total transfers and grants | - | 15 500 | 9 480 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 |
| Contracted services | | | | | | | | | |
| Refuse Removal | - | - | 16 804 | 58 410 | 69 310 | 69 310 | 68 376 | 72 797 | 77 165 |
| Security Services | - | - | 42 358 | 44 144 | 50 144 | 50 144 | 48 229 | 51 126 | 54 193 |
| Commissions and Committees | - | - | 45 480 | 26 421 | 44 070 | 44 070 | 44 561 | 44 451 | 46 909 |
| Civil | - | - | 62 410 | 73 462 | 78 402 | 78 402 | 72 528 | 62 482 | 78 798 |
| Sewerage Services | - | - | 63 776 | 48 619 | 40 006 | 40 006 | 37 818 | 40 408 | 31 033 |
| Electrical | - | - | 86 707 | 86 727 | 75 227 | 75 227 | 59 189 | 72 457 | 75 924 |
| Business and Financial Management | - | - | 50 344 | 83 620 | 103 275 | 103 275 | 63 645 | 52 043 | 54 007 |
| Project Management | - | - | 41 883 | 66 637 | 77 818 | 77 818 | 64 096 | 41 933 | 46 079 |
| Legal Advice and Litigation | - | - | 14 032 | 22 104 | 28 104 | 28 104 | 27 220 | 28 854 | 31 767 |
| Accounting and Auditing | - | - | 8 340 | 31 272 | 28 785 | 28 785 | 24 550 | 23 437 | 23 328 |
| Maintenance of Buildings and Facilities | - | - | 53 833 | 16 228 | 29 326 | 29 326 | 23 480 | 24 891 | 29 850 |
| Maintenance of Equipment | - | - | 40 595 | 9 068 | 7 068 | 7 068 | 9 568 | 10 150 | 10 759 |
| Maintenance of Unspecified Assets | - | - | 11 216 | 30 008 | 39 240 | 39 240 | 27 072 | 28 709 | 30 430 |
| Research and Advisory | - | - | 58 375 | 26 240 | 22 240 | 22 240 | 19 567 | 21 590 | 21 892 |

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|---------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Budget Year 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuer | - | - | 287 | 20 000 | 23 060 | 23 060 | 10 000 | 12 720 | 13 484 |
| Meter Management | - | - | 90 068 | 15 347 | 30 957 | 30 957 | 17 555 | 15 429 | 16 354 |
| Water | - | - | 32 534 | 16 928 | 16 928 | 16 928 | 19 377 | 20 541 | 21 774 |
| Personnel and Labour | - | - | 13 222 | 30 602 | 31 989 | 31 989 | 22 219 | 21 608 | 22 866 |
| Network Upgrade | - | - | - | - | - | - | 12 000 | 12 720 | 15 000 |
| Communications | - | - | 4 617 | 17 900 | 19 150 | 19 150 | 10 606 | 12 094 | 12 610 |
| Transport Services | - | - | 5 205 | 13 234 | 17 679 | 17 679 | 21 370 | 22 764 | 25 270 |
| Safeguard and Security | - | - | - | 5 000 | 5 000 | 5 000 | 5 462 | 5 790 | 6 138 |
| Grading of Sport Fields | - | - | 702 | 1 926 | 1 376 | 1 376 | 2 032 | 2 154 | 2 284 |
| Cleaning Services | - | - | 1 597 | 1 093 | 1 653 | 1 653 | 1 153 | 1 224 | 1 299 |
| Other Contracted Services | - | 153 199 | 5 500 | 51 335 | 66 433 | 66 433 | 45 383 | 61 484 | 54 566 |
| Total contracted services | - | 153 199 | 749 886 | 796 325 | 891 283 | 891 283 | 757 056 | 763 856 | 803 779 |
| Other Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | | |
| General expenses | - | 392 246 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Wet Fuel | - | - | 21 729 | 25 313 | 31 313 | 31 313 | 30 705 | 32 548 | 34 501 |
| Premiums | - | - | 12 682 | 13 568 | 11 568 | 11 568 | 16 856 | 17 906 | 18 978 |
| Software Licences | - | - | 11 690 | 10 491 | 10 523 | 10 523 | 13 000 | 13 780 | 14 607 |
| Indigent Relief | - | - | 25 816 | 8 000 | 12 800 | 12 800 | 12 208 | 12 941 | 13 717 |
| Cellular Contract (Subscription and Calls) | - | - | 3 162 | 8 148 | 11 200 | 11 200 | 12 000 | 12 720 | 13 484 |
| External Audit fees | - | - | 12 704 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 12 000 | 11 459 | 10 687 | 11 755 |
| Professional Bodies, Membership and Subscription | - | - | 7 269 | 8 236 | 8 236 | 8 236 | 9 095 | 9 648 | 10 226 |
| Remuneration to Ward Committees | - | - | 5 579 | 6 249 | 6 979 | 6 979 | 8 586 | 9 101 | 9 647 |
| Postage/Stamps/Frinking Machines | - | - | 4 614 | 5 532 | 7 702 | 7 702 | 7 769 | 8 236 | 8 730 |
| Telephone, Fax, Telegraph and Telex | - | - | 9 040 | 6 157 | 6 157 | 6 157 | 6 501 | 6 934 | 7 346 |
| Hire Charges | - | - | 4 673 | 7 704 | 8 324 | 8 324 | 6 000 | 6 360 | 6 742 |
| Learnerships and Internships | - | - | 7 709 | 7 518 | 7 518 | 7 518 | 5 111 | 5 000 | 5 000 |
| Uniform and Protective Clothing | - | - | 9 248 | 13 232 | 13 986 | 13 986 | 19 431 | 17 779 | 18 840 |
| Corporate and Municipal Activities | - | - | 18 950 | 18 452 | 16 930 | 16 930 | 3 699 | 5 571 | 5 966 |
| Skills Development Fund Levy | - | - | 6 207 | 8 014 | 8 014 | 8 014 | 8 993 | 9 537 | 10 101 |
| Bank Accounts | - | - | 2 544 | 3 875 | 4 775 | 4 775 | 3 500 | 3 710 | 3 933 |
| Corporate and Municipal Activities | - | - | - | - | - | - | 20 383 | 23 271 | 24 725 |
| Hire Charges | - | - | 4 673 | 7 704 | 8 324 | 8 324 | 3 254 | 270 | 286 |
| Workman's Compensation | - | - | - | 2 486 | 2 486 | 2 486 | 2 627 | 2 828 | 2 990 |
| Staff Recruitment | - | - | 637 | - | - | - | 2 591 | 2 747 | 2 912 |
| National | - | - | 3 123 | 7 126 | 7 933 | 7 933 | 11 716 | 12 376 | 13 079 |
| Other Expenditure | - | - | 58 683 | 27 454 | 22 405 | 22 405 | 28 340 | 29 092 | 31 017 |
| Total 'Other' Expenditure | - | 392 246 | 230 732 | 207 260 | 219 174 | 219 174 | 243 824 | 253 042 | 268 582 |
| Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | | | | 27 041 | 27 041 | 27 041 | 129 957 | 128 753 | 136 475 |
| Other materials | | 244 422 | 289 040 | 252 984 | 252 984 | 252 984 | 46 269 | 48 514 | 47 640 |
| Contracted Services | | | | 212 261 | 252 773 | 252 773 | 325 828 | 331 564 | 373 436 |
| Other Expenditure | | | | | | | 15 043 | 15 947 | 16 904 |
| Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure | - | 244 422 | 289 040 | 492 286 | 532 798 | 532 798 | 517 097 | 524 778 | 574 455 |

MBRR Table SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)

| Description | Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE | Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE | Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION | Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES | Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES | Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY | Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES | Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT | Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE | Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES | Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT | Total |
|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 480 000 | - | - | 480 000 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | - | - | - | 1 192 830 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 192 830 |
| Service charges - water revenue | - | - | 310 841 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 310 841 |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | - | - | 133 773 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 133 773 |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | - | - | 128 627 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 128 627 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | - | - | - | - | 11 089 | 4 | - | 28 446 | - | - | - | 39 539 |
| Interest earned - external investments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 28 918 | - | - | 28 918 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 84 800 | - | - | 84 800 |
| Dividends received | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | - | - | 135 | 9 | 136 | 16 680 | - | - | - | - | - | 16 960 |
| Licences and permits | - | - | - | - | 2 | 14 988 | - | 656 | 138 | - | - | 15 784 |
| Agency services | - | - | - | - | 26 500 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 26 500 |
| Other revenue | 9 | 2 004 | 7 | 5 | 5 853 | 8 044 | 5 671 | 33 231 | 228 746 | 14 276 | 3 | 297 849 |
| Transfers and subsidies | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 039 367 | - | - | 1 039 367 |
| Gains on disposal of PPE | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| contributions) | 9 | 2 004 | 573 383 | 1 192 844 | 43 580 | 39 716 | 5 671 | 62 333 | 1 861 969 | 14 276 | 3 | 3 795 788 |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 74 141 | 14 374 | 108 205 | 74 328 | 166 029 | 195 614 | 92 609 | 50 077 | 85 443 | 51 222 | 9 152 | 921 193 |
| Remuneration of councillors | - | 40 100 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 40 100 |
| Debt impairment | - | 200 000 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 200 000 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 5 329 | 1 478 | 49 151 | 13 852 | 46 004 | 5 210 | 10 756 | 3 213 | 698 | 100 309 | 1 000 | 237 000 |
| Finance charges | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 85 122 | - | - | 85 122 |
| Bulk purchases | - | - | 217 157 | 751 390 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 968 547 |
| Other materials | 2 837 | 437 | 13 020 | 42 129 | 4 466 | 4 616 | 7 145 | 1 142 | 2 580 | 6 901 | 315 | 85 588 |
| Contracted services | 68 853 | 28 801 | 84 447 | 60 818 | 101 148 | 57 061 | 82 095 | 3 048 | 204 783 | 65 064 | 938 | 757 056 |
| Transfers and subsidies | - | 11 500 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 11 500 |
| Other expenditure | 22 942 | 13 801 | 4 322 | 18 982 | 22 280 | 19 876 | 67 507 | 3 528 | 65 551 | 3 806 | 1 229 | 243 824 |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Expenditure | 174 102 | 310 491 | 476 302 | 961 499 | 339 927 | 282 377 | 260 112 | 61 008 | 444 177 | 227 302 | 12 634 | 3 549 930 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | (174 093) | (308 487) | 97 081 | 231 345 | (296 347) | (242 661) | (254 441) | 1 326 | 1 417 793 | (213 026) | (12 631) | 245 858 |
| (National / Provincial and District) | | | | | | | | | 1 267 136 | | | 1 267 136 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | (174 093) | (308 487) | 97 081 | 231 345 | (296 347) | (242 661) | (254 441) | 1 326 | 2 684 929 | (213 026) | (12 631) | 1 512 994 |

MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|---------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Budget Year 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| ASSETS | | | | | | | | | |
| Call investment deposits | | | | | | | | | |
| Call deposits | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other current investments | | 143 178 | 112 501 | - | 50 200 | 50 200 | 131 000 | 227 000 | 323 000 |
| Total Call investment deposits | - | 143 178 | 112 501 | - | 50 200 | 50 200 | 131 000 | 227 000 | 323 000 |
| Consumer debtors | | | | | | | | | |
| Consumer debtors | | 877 914 | 1 260 635 | 1 176 363 | 1 176 363 | 1 176 363 | 1 419 033 | 1 636 033 | 1 853 033 |
| Less: Provision for debt impairment | | (449 468) | (600 735) | (684 468) | (684 468) | (684 468) | (884 468) | (1 134 468) | (1 434 468) |
| Total Consumer debtors | - | 428 446 | 659 900 | 491 895 | 491 895 | 491 895 | 534 565 | 501 565 | 418 565 |
| Debt impairment provision | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance at the beginning of the year | | 394 468 | 449 468 | 449 468 | 449 468 | 449 468 | 684 468 | 884 468 | 1 134 468 |
| Contributions to the provision | | 55 000 | 151 266 | 235 000 | 235 000 | 235 000 | 200 000 | 250 000 | 300 000 |
| Bad debts written off | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Balance at end of year | - | 449 468 | 600 735 | 684 468 | 684 468 | 684 468 | 884 468 | 1 134 468 | 1 434 468 |
| Property, plant and equipment (PPE) | | | | | | | | | |
| PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases) | | 23 910 964 | 24 811 901 | 25 220 390 | 24 938 784 | 24 938 784 | 27 204 116 | 28 733 554 | 32 091 288 |
| Leases recognised as PPE | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Less: Accumulated depreciation | | 11 204 312 | 12 090 170 | 10 342 703 | 10 342 703 | 10 342 703 | 11 253 303 | 12 219 319 | 13 304 319 |
| Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE) | - | 12 706 652 | 12 721 731 | 14 877 687 | 14 596 081 | 14 596 081 | 15 950 813 | 16 514 235 | 18 786 969 |
| LIABILITIES | | | | | | | | | |
| Current liabilities - Borrowing | | | | | | | | | |
| Short term loans (other than bank overdraft) | | - | - | 2 499 | 2 499 | 2 499 | - | - | - |
| Current portion of long-term liabilities | | 93 813 | 51 309 | 64 313 | 145 313 | 145 313 | 64 205 | 462 761 | 32 761 |
| Total Current liabilities - Borrowing | - | 93 813 | 51 309 | 66 812 | 147 812 | 147 812 | 64 205 | 462 761 | 32 761 |
| Trade and other payables | | | | | | | | | |
| Trade Payables | | 489 780 | 610 435 | 491 926 | 471 926 | 471 926 | 444 599 | 488 279 | 529 603 |
| Other creditors | | - | - | - | - | - | - | 57 585 | 63 344 |
| Unspent conditional transfers | | 80 616 | 153 472 | 46 198 | 46 198 | 46 198 | 50 000 | 50 000 | 50 000 |
| VAT | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Trade and other payables | - | 570 396 | 763 907 | 538 124 | 518 124 | 518 124 | 494 599 | 595 864 | 642 947 |
| Non current liabilities - Borrowing | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing | | 346 548 | 512 978 | 638 258 | 807 158 | 807 158 | 707 839 | 319 835 | 362 855 |
| Finance leases (including PPP asset element) | | 4 131 | 3 962 | 90 000 | 90 000 | 90 000 | 75 474 | 65 716 | 54 937 |
| Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing | - | 350 678 | 516 939 | 728 258 | 897 158 | 897 158 | 783 313 | 385 551 | 417 792 |
| Provisions - non-current | | | | | | | | | |
| Retirement benefits | | 130 323 | 299 993 | 198 625 | 234 813 | 234 813 | 270 947 | 287 204 | 304 436 |
| List other major provision items | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Refuse landfill site rehabilitation | | 64 274 | - | 64 431 | 64 431 | 64 431 | 76 230 | 80 804 | 85 652 |
| Other | | 77 123 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Provisions - non-current | - | 271 719 | 299 993 | 263 056 | 299 244 | 299 244 | 347 177 | 368 007 | 390 088 |
| CHANGES IN NET ASSETS | | | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) | | | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance | - | 4 722 759 | 5 608 395 | 6 496 599 | 5 220 059 | 5 220 059 | 6 903 286 | 7 537 191 | 10 254 116 |
| GRAP adjustments | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Restated balance | - | 4 722 759 | 5 608 395 | 6 496 599 | 5 220 059 | 5 220 059 | 6 903 286 | 7 537 191 | 10 254 116 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | - | 929 786 | (294 841) | 1 098 730 | 1 338 657 | 1 338 657 | 1 512 994 | 1 502 227 | 1 219 563 |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) | - | 5 652 545 | 5 313 554 | 7 595 329 | 6 558 715 | 6 558 715 | 8 416 280 | 9 039 418 | 11 473 679 |
| Reserves | | | | | | | | | |
| Revaluation | | 7 445 092 | 7 501 674 | 7 199 914 | 7 426 021 | 7 426 021 | 7 501 674 | 7 501 674 | 7 501 674 |
| Total Reserves | - | 7 445 092 | 7 501 674 | 7 199 914 | 7 426 021 | 7 426 021 | 7 501 674 | 7 501 674 | 7 501 674 |
| TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | - | 13 097 636 | 12 815 228 | 14 795 243 | 13 984 736 | 13 984 736 | 15 917 954 | 16 541 092 | 18 975 353 |

Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

| Strategic Objective | Goal | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|--|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|-----------|
| | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 | |
| Develop and refurbish infrastructural services | Improved provision of basic and environmental services in a sustainable way to our communities | A | 1 195 350 | 1 432 778 | 1 523 152 | 1 547 977 | 1 547 977 | 1 192 844 | 1 355 756 | 1 492 886 | |
| Create a conducive economic environment | Increased economic growth, job creation and sustainable human settlement | B | 56 054 | 22 078 | 58 801 | 58 801 | 58 801 | 62 333 | 66 071 | 70 035 | |
| Enhance revenue and asset base | Enhanced Financial Viability and Improved Financial Management | C | 427 340 | 2 052 515 | 2 664 473 | 2 948 559 | 2 948 559 | 3 590 153 | 3 676 569 | 3 547 393 | |
| Plan sustainable integrated settlements | | D | - | | | | | | | | |
| Preserve natural resources | | E | | | | | | | | | |
| Facilitate, care and support communities | Improve community confidence in the system of local government | F | 23 842 | 1 383 | 195 659 | 201 347 | 201 347 | 211 923 | 224 587 | 237 994 | |
| Invest in human capital and retain skills | Improve efficiency and effectiveness of Municipal administration | G | 2 335 251 | - | 5 334 | 5 334 | 5 334 | 5 671 | 6 010 | 6 369 | |
| Allocations to other priorities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Revenue | | | - | - | - | 4 447 419 | 4 762 019 | 4 762 019 | 5 062 924 | 5 328 993 | 5 354 677 |

Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

| Strategic Objective | Goal | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Develop and refurbish infrastructural services | Improved provision of basic and environmental services in a sustainable way to our communities | A | - | 1 770 003 | 2 032 680 | 1 468 600 | 1 455 672 | 1 455 672 | 961 499 | 1 059 514 | 1 161 098 |
| Create a conducive economic environment | Increased economic growth, job creation and sustainable human settlement | B | - | 77 410 | 59 565 | 72 942 | 72 920 | 72 920 | 61 008 | 65 342 | 69 396 |
| Enhance revenue and asset base | Enhanced Financial Viability and Improved Financial Management | C | - | 277 579 | 560 846 | 449 748 | 507 977 | 507 977 | 456 811 | 475 154 | 509 604 |
| Plan sustainable integrated settlements | Increased economic growth, job creation and sustainable human settlement | D | - | 60 907 | 56 930 | 57 205 | 72 762 | 72 762 | 227 302 | 256 830 | 260 867 |
| Preserve natural resources | Improved provision of basic and environmental services in a sustainable way to our communities | E | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Facilitate, care and support communities | Improve community confidence in the system of local government | F | - | 475 845 | 603 983 | 623 134 | 647 890 | 647 890 | 622 304 | 652 783 | 692 286 |
| Invest in human capital and retain skills | Improve efficiency and effectiveness of Municipal administration | G | - | 361 044 | 164 776 | 217 499 | 237 480 | 237 480 | 260 112 | 276 961 | 301 230 |
| Allocations to other priorities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Expenditure | | 1 | - | 3 096 368 | 3 791 163 | 3 348 689 | 3 423 362 | 3 423 362 | 3 549 930 | 3 826 766 | 4 135 114 |

Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

| Strategic Objective | Goal | Goal Code | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|--|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|---------------------|------------------------|
| | | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Develop and refurbish infrastructural services | Improved provision of basic and environmental services in a sustainable way to our communities | A | - | 706 108 | 820 807 | 1 527 348 | 889 227 | 889 227 | 961 908 | 1 031 279 | 662 880 |
| Create a conducive economic environment | Increased economic growth, job creation and sustainable human settlement | B | - | 26 847 | 24 160 | 7 000 | 4 000 | 4 000 | 14 839 | 28 525 | 24 479 |
| Enhance revenue and asset base | Enhanced Financial Viability and Improved Financial Management | C | - | 7 503 | 1 548 | 8 500 | 8 500 | 8 500 | 6 500 | - | - |
| Plan sustainable integrated settlements | Increased economic growth, job creation and sustainable human settlement | D | - | 1 349 | 92 458 | 267 532 | 429 282 | 429 282 | 681 486 | 438 244 | 523 902 |
| Preserve natural resources | Improved provision of basic and environmental services in a sustainable way to our communities | E | - | 73 006 | 46 742 | - | - | - | | | |
| Facilitate, care and support communities | Improve community confidence in the system of local government | F | - | 609 | - | 89 317 | 69 554 | 69 554 | 100 140 | 59 300 | 58 130 |
| Invest in human capital and retain skills | Improve efficiency and effectiveness of Municipal administration | G | - | - | - | 12 850 | 53 522 | 53 522 | 124 314 | 27 514 | 32 245 |
| Practice good governance | Improve efficiency and effectiveness of Municipal administration | H | - | - | - | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Expenditure | | | - | 815 423 | 985 716 | 1 912 547 | 1 454 085 | 1 454 085 | 1 889 186 | 1 584 862 | 1 301 637 |

Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

| Description of financial indicator | Basis of calculation | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| <u>Borrowing Management</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Credit Rating | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure | Interest & Principal Paid /Operating | 0.0% | 6.6% | 3.3% | 5.5% | 4.7% | 4.7% | 4.1% | 4.7% | 9.2% |
| Capital Charges to Own Revenue | Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing | 0.0% | 7.6% | 6.1% | 7.0% | 6.2% | 6.2% | 5.3% | 6.1% | 12.1% |
| Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure | Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers | 0.0% | 71.4% | 46.5% | 75.5% | 10.2% | 10.2% | 49.3% | 21.1% | 20.0% |
| <u>Safety of Capital</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gearing | Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves | 0.0% | 4.7% | 6.9% | 10.1% | 12.1% | 12.1% | 10.4% | 5.1% | 5.6% |
| <u>Liquidity</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current Ratio | Current assets/current liabilities | - | 1.3 | 1.2 | 1.1 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 1.5 | 1.0 | 1.3 |
| Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors | Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current | - | 1.3 | 1.2 | 1.1 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 1.5 | 1.0 | 1.3 |
| Liquidity Ratio | Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities | - | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.7 |
| <u>Revenue Management</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %) | Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing | | 0.0% | 106.8% | 78.4% | 89.5% | 88.0% | 88.0% | 90.4% | 86.4% |
| Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of) | | 0.0% | 106.6% | 86.8% | 89.5% | 88.0% | 88.0% | 90.4% | 86.4% | 86.4% |
| Outstanding Debtors to Revenue | Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue | 0.0% | 15.3% | 26.6% | 14.8% | 14.9% | 14.9% | 15.3% | 13.5% | 10.6% |
| Longstanding Debtors Recovered | Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | | | | | |
| <u>Other Indicators</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity Distribution Losses (2) | Total Volume Losses (kW) | | 132 048 417 | 119 669 669 | 90 653 714 | 113 686 186 | 113 686 186 | 107 702 702 | 96 932 432 | 87 239 189 |
| | Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000) | | 109 554 600 | 99 905 157 | 45 000 000 | 94 909 899 | 94 909 899 | 89 914 641 | 80 923 177 | 72 830 859 |
| | % Volume (units purchased and generated) | | 17 | 16 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 |
| Water Distribution Losses (2) | Total Volume Losses (kℓ) | | 10 723 | 5 249 | 8 000 | 4 986 | 4 986 | 4 724 | 4 251 | 3 826 |
| | Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000) | | 48 268 848 | 25 826 344 | 35 000 000 | 24 535 027 | 24 535 027 | 23 243 710 | 20 919 339 | 18 827 405 |
| | % Volume (units purchased and generated) | | 31 | 14 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 11 | 10 | 9 |
| Employee costs | Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital | 0.0% | 18.9% | 26.0% | 22.5% | 23.7% | 23.7% | 24.3% | 24.1% | 23.7% |
| Remuneration | Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital | 0.0% | 15.6% | 20.3% | 23.7% | 23.9% | 23.9% | 23.3% | 23.6% | 23.2% |
| Repairs & Maintenance | R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital | 0.0% | 7.0% | 9.8% | 13.5% | 14.8% | 14.8% | 16.0% | 15.4% | 15.6% |
| Finance charges & Depreciation | FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue) | 0.0% | 22.8% | 32.2% | 8.2% | 7.6% | 7.6% | 8.5% | 9.1% | 9.2% |
| <u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| i. Debt coverage | (Total Operating Revenue - Operating | - | 30.0 | 10.3 | 23.7 | 23.7 | 23.7 | 16.2 | 7.8 | 8.4 |
| ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue | Total outstanding service debtors/annual | 0.0% | 36.9% | 47.8% | 26.6% | 26.3% | 26.3% | 25.4% | 21.8% | 17.1% |
| iii. Cost coverage | (Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed | - | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.6 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 0.6 |

Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

| Description of economic indicator | Basis of calculation | 2007 Survey | 2011 Census | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|----------------------|-------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|-------------------------|--|---------|---------|
| | | | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Original Budget | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome |
| Demographics | | | | | | | | | | |
| Population | Stats SA Estimates | | 629 | | 638 | 651 | 667 | 684 | 701 | 719 |
| Females aged 5 - 14 | Stats SA Estimates | | 58 | | 59 | 61 | 62 | 64 | 65 | 67 |
| Males aged 5 - 14 | Stats SA Estimates | | 60 | | 61 | 62 | 63 | 65 | 67 | 68 |
| Females aged 15 - 34 | Stats SA Estimates | | 123 | | 125 | 128 | 131 | 134 | 137 | 141 |
| Males aged 15 - 34 | Stats SA Estimates | | 123 | | 125 | 128 | 131 | 134 | 137 | 141 |
| Unemployment | Stats SA Estimates | | 204 | | 207 | 211 | 216 | 222 | 227 | 233 |
| Monthly household income (no. of households) | | | | | | | | | | |
| No income | Stats SA | | 24 585 | | 24 585 | 24 585 | 25 200 | 25 830 | 26 475 | 27 137 |
| R1 - R1 600 | Stats SA | | 8 551 | | 8 551 | 8 551 | 8 765 | 8 984 | 9 208 | 9 439 |
| R1 601 - R3 200 | Stats SA | | 15 051 | | 15 051 | 15 051 | 15 427 | 15 813 | 16 208 | 16 613 |
| R3 201 - R6 400 | Stats SA | | 34 367 | | 34 367 | 34 367 | 35 226 | 36 107 | 37 010 | 37 935 |
| R6 401 - R12 800 | Stats SA | | 35 053 | | 35 053 | 35 053 | 35 929 | 36 828 | 37 748 | 38 692 |
| R12 801 - R25 600 | Stats SA | | 20 794 | | 20 794 | 20 794 | 21 314 | 21 847 | 22 393 | 22 953 |
| R25 601 - R51 200 | Stats SA | | 14 454 | | 14 454 | 14 454 | 14 815 | 15 186 | 15 565 | 15 955 |
| R52 201 - R102 400 | Stats SA | | 12 900 | | 12 900 | 12 900 | 13 223 | 13 553 | 13 892 | 14 239 |
| R102 401 - R204 800 | Stats SA | | 8 201 | | 8 201 | 8 201 | 8 406 | 8 616 | 8 832 | 9 052 |
| R204 801 - R409 600 | Stats SA | | 2 834 | | 2 834 | 2 834 | 2 905 | 2 977 | 3 052 | 3 128 |
| R409 601 - R819 200 | Stats SA | | 691 | | 691 | 691 | 708 | 726 | 744 | 763 |
| > R819 200 | Stats SA | | 510 | | 510 | 510 | 523 | 536 | 549 | 563 |
| Household/demographics (000) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Number of people in municipal area | | | 628 999 | | 638 | 629 | 645 | 661 | 677 | 694 |
| Number of poor people in municipal area | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Number of households in municipal area | | | 130 361 | | 157 | 178 | 182 | 187 | 192 | 196 |
| Number of poor households in municipal area | | | | | | | | | | |
| Definition of poor household (R per month) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing statistics | | | | | | | | | | |
| Formal | | | 110 285 | | 135 688 | 171 539 | 175 827 | 180 223 | 184 729 | 189 347 |
| Informal | | | 20 076 | | 20 878 | 6 462 | 6 624 | 6 789 | 6 959 | 7 133 |
| Total number of households | | | - | 130 361 | - | 156 566 | 178 001 | 182 451 | 187 012 | 191 688 |
| | | | | | | | | 187 012 | 191 688 | 196 480 |

Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

| Total municipal services | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|---------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Household service targets (000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: | | | | | | | | | |
| Piped water inside dwelling | - | 43 800 | 58 189 | 61 680 | 61 680 | 61 680 | 65 381 | 69 304 | 73 462 |
| Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling) | - | 43 300 | 57 524 | 60 976 | 60 976 | 60 976 | 64 634 | 68 513 | 72 623 |
| Using public tap (at least min.service level) | - | 51 000 | 67 754 | 71 819 | 71 819 | 71 819 | 76 128 | 80 696 | 85 538 |
| Other water supply (at least min.service level) | - | 33 601 | 44 639 | 47 318 | 47 318 | 47 318 | 50 157 | 53 166 | 56 356 |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | 171 701 | 228 106 | 241 793 | 241 793 | 241 793 | 256 300 | 271 678 | 287 979 |
| Using public tap (< min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other water supply (< min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| No water supply | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total number of households | - | 171 701 | 228 106 | 241 793 | 241 793 | 241 793 | 256 300 | 271 678 | 287 979 |
| Sanitation/sewerage: | | | | | | | | | |
| Flush toilet (connected to sewerage) | - | 50 543 | 53 769 | 56 995 | 56 995 | 56 995 | 60 414 | 64 039 | 67 882 |
| Flush toilet (with septic tank) | - | 5 117 | 5 443 | 5 770 | 5 770 | 5 770 | 6 116 | 6 483 | 6 872 |
| Chemical toilet | - | 1 897 | 2 018 | 2 139 | 2 139 | 2 139 | 2 267 | 2 403 | 2 548 |
| Pit toilet (ventilated) | - | 42 431 | 45 139 | 47 847 | 47 847 | 47 847 | 50 718 | 53 761 | 56 987 |
| Other toilet provisions (> min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | 99 987 | 106 369 | 112 751 | 112 751 | 112 751 | 119 516 | 126 687 | 134 288 |
| Bucket toilet | - | 80 120 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other toilet provisions (< min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| No toilet provisions | - | 98 000 | 130 107 | 137 913 | 137 913 | 137 913 | 146 188 | 154 959 | 164 257 |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> | - | 178 120 | 130 107 | 137 913 | 137 913 | 137 913 | 146 188 | 154 959 | 164 257 |
| Total number of households | - | 278 107 | 236 476 | 250 665 | 250 665 | 250 665 | 265 704 | 281 647 | 298 546 |
| Energy: | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity (at least min.service level) | - | 79 802 | 106 018 | 112 379 | 112 379 | 112 379 | 119 121 | 126 269 | 133 845 |
| Electricity - prepaid (min.service level) | - | 69 000 | 91 667 | 97 167 | 97 167 | 97 167 | 102 997 | 109 177 | 115 728 |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | 148 802 | 197 685 | 209 546 | 209 546 | 209 546 | 222 119 | 235 446 | 249 573 |
| Electricity (< min.service level) | - | 13 216 | 17 558 | 18 611 | 18 611 | 18 611 | 19 728 | 20 911 | 22 166 |
| Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level) | - | 14 514 | 19 282 | 20 439 | 20 439 | 20 439 | 21 665 | 22 965 | 24 343 |
| Other energy sources | - | 1 469 | 1 952 | 2 069 | 2 069 | 2 069 | 2 193 | 2 324 | 2 464 |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> | - | 29 199 | 38 791 | 41 119 | 41 119 | 41 119 | 43 586 | 46 201 | 48 973 |
| Total number of households | - | 178 001 | 236 476 | 250 665 | 250 665 | 250 665 | 265 704 | 281 647 | 298 546 |
| Refuse: | | | | | | | | | |
| Removed at least once a week | - | 92 000 | 122 223 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 137 330 | 145 569 | 154 304 |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | 92 000 | 122 223 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 137 330 | 145 569 | 154 304 |
| Total number of households | - | 92 000 | 122 223 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 137 330 | 145 569 | 154 304 |

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20-2021/22

| Municipal in-house services | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Household service targets (000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: | | | | | | | | | |
| Piped water inside dwelling | - | 43 800 | 58 189 | 61 680 | 61 680 | 61 680 | 65 381 | 69 304 | 73 462 |
| Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling) | - | 43 300 | 57 524 | 60 976 | 60 976 | 60 976 | 64 634 | 68 513 | 72 623 |
| Using public tap (at least min.service level) | - | 51 000 | 67 754 | 71 819 | 71 819 | 71 819 | 76 128 | 80 696 | 85 538 |
| Other water supply (at least min.service level) | - | 33 601 | 44 639 | 47 318 | 47 318 | 47 318 | 50 157 | 53 166 | 56 356 |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | 171 701 | 228 106 | 241 793 | 241 793 | 241 793 | 256 300 | 271 678 | 287 979 |
| Using public tap (< min.service level) | | | | | | | | | |
| Other water supply (< min.service level) | | | | | | | | | |
| No water supply | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total number of households | - | 171 701 | 228 106 | 241 793 | 241 793 | 241 793 | 256 300 | 271 678 | 287 979 |
| Sanitation/sewerage: | | | | | | | | | |
| Flush toilet (connected to sewerage) | - | 50 543 | 53 769 | 56 995 | 56 995 | 56 995 | 60 414 | 64 039 | 67 882 |
| Flush toilet (with septic tank) | - | 5 117 | 5 443 | 5 770 | 5 770 | 5 770 | 6 116 | 6 483 | 6 872 |
| Chemical toilet | - | 1 897 | 2 018 | 2 139 | 2 139 | 2 139 | 2 267 | 2 403 | 2 548 |
| Pit toilet (ventilated) | - | 42 431 | 45 139 | 47 847 | 47 847 | 47 847 | 50 718 | 53 761 | 56 987 |
| Other toilet provisions (> min.service level) | - | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | 99 987 | 106 369 | 112 751 | 112 751 | 112 751 | 119 516 | 126 687 | 134 288 |
| Bucket toilet | - | 80 120 | | | | | | | |
| Other toilet provisions (< min.service level) | - | | | | | | | | |
| No toilet provisions | - | 98 000 | 130 107 | 137 913 | 137 913 | 137 913 | 146 188 | 154 959 | 164 257 |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> | - | 178 120 | 130 107 | 137 913 | 137 913 | 137 913 | 146 188 | 154 959 | 164 257 |
| Total number of households | - | 278 107 | 236 476 | 250 665 | 250 665 | 250 665 | 265 704 | 281 647 | 298 546 |
| Energy: | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity (at least min.service level) | - | 79 802 | 106 018 | 112 379 | 112 379 | 112 379 | 119 121 | 126 269 | 133 845 |
| Electricity - prepaid (min.service level) | - | 69 000 | 91 667 | 97 167 | 97 167 | 97 167 | 102 997 | 109 177 | 115 728 |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | 148 802 | 197 685 | 209 546 | 209 546 | 209 546 | 222 119 | 235 446 | 249 573 |
| Electricity (< min.service level) | - | 13 216 | 17 558 | 18 611 | 18 611 | 18 611 | 19 728 | 20 911 | 22 166 |
| Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level) | - | 14 514 | 19 282 | 20 439 | 20 439 | 20 439 | 21 665 | 22 965 | 24 343 |
| Other energy sources | - | 1 469 | 1 952 | 2 069 | 2 069 | 2 069 | 2 193 | 2 324 | 2 464 |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> | - | 29 199 | 38 791 | 41 119 | 41 119 | 41 119 | 43 586 | 46 201 | 48 973 |
| Total number of households | - | 178 001 | 236 476 | 250 665 | 250 665 | 250 665 | 265 704 | 281 647 | 298 546 |
| Refuse: | | | | | | | | | |
| Removed at least once a week | - | 92 000 | 122 223 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 137 330 | 145 569 | 154 304 |
| <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> | - | 92 000 | 122 223 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 137 330 | 145 569 | 154 304 |
| Removed less frequently than once a week | | | | | | | | | |
| Using communal refuse dump | | | | | | | | | |
| Using own refuse dump | | | | | | | | | |
| Other rubbish disposal | | | | | | | | | |
| No rubbish disposal | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total number of households | - | 92 000 | 122 223 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 129 556 | 137 330 | 145 569 | 154 304 |

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20-2021/22

| Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Location of households for each type of FBS | | | | | | | | | |
| Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month Rands) | - | 24 377 640 | 25 933 660 | 27 589 000 | 27 589 000 | 27 589 000 | 30 304 000 | 34 547 000 | 39 383 000 |
| Location of households for each type of FBS | | | | | | | | | |
| Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month Rands) | - | 18 653 680 | 19 844 340 | 21 111 000 | 21 111 000 | 21 111 000 | 22 682 000 | 24 043 000 | 25 486 000 |
| Number of HH receiving this type of FBS | - | 13 320 | 14 171 | 15 075 | 15 075 | 15 075 | 16 959 | 18 698 | 20 567 |
| Informal settlements (Rands) | - | 206 840 930 | 220 043 543 | 234 088 875 | 234 088 875 | 234 088 875 | 263 349 985 | 290 343 358 | 319 377 694 |
| Number of HH receiving this type of FBS | - | 147 752 | 157 183 | 167 216 | 167 216 | 167 216 | 188 117 | 207 399 | 228 139 |
| Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements | - | 206 840 930 | 220 043 543 | 234 088 875 | 234 088 875 | 234 088 875 | 263 349 985 | 290 343 358 | 319 377 694 |
| Location of households for each type of FBS | | | | | | | | | |
| Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households) | - | 13 940 557 | 14 830 380 | 15 777 000 | 15 777 000 | 15 777 000 | 16 724 000 | 17 727 500 | 18 791 000 |
| Number of HH receiving this type of FBS | - | 12 847 | 13 667 | 14 539 | 14 539 | 14 539 | 15 775 | 16 800 | 17 976 |
| Informal settlements (Rands) | - | 154 633 526 | 164 503 751 | 175 003 990 | 175 003 990 | 175 003 990 | 189 879 330 | 202 221 486 | 216 376 990 |
| Number of HH receiving this type of FBS | - | 142 499 | 151 594 | 161 271 | 161 271 | 161 271 | 174 979 | 186 352 | 199 397 |
| Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements | - | 154 633 526 | 164 503 751 | 175 003 990 | 175 003 990 | 175 003 990 | 189 879 330 | 202 221 486 | 216 376 990 |
| Location of households for each type of FBS | | | | | | | | | |
| Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households) | - | 11 686 494 | 12 432 440 | 13 226 000 | 13 226 000 | 13 226 000 | 14 020 000 | 14 861 000 | 15 752 500 |
| Number of HH receiving this type of FBS | - | 12 847 | 13 667 | 14 539 | 14 539 | 14 539 | 15 775 | 16 800 | 17 976 |
| Informal settlements (Rands) | - | 10 802 700 | 11 492 234 | 12 225 780 | 12 225 780 | 12 225 780 | 13 264 972 | 14 127 195 | 15 116 099 |
| Number of HH receiving this type of FBS | - | 142 499 | 151 594 | 161 271 | 161 271 | 161 271 | 174 979 | 186 352 | 199 397 |
| Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements | - | 10 802 700 | 11 492 234 | 12 225 780 | 12 225 780 | 12 225 780 | 13 264 972 | 14 127 195 | 15 116 099 |

MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement

| Description | MFMA section | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|--------------|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Funding measures | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000 | 18(1)b | 1 | - | 99 771 | 4 526 | 138 325 | 67 678 | 70 187 | 166 129 | 247 736 | 170 666 |
| Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000 | 18(1)b | 2 | - | 334 058 | 224 450 | 50 699 | 10 605 | 10 605 | 268 230 | 250 093 | 147 930 |
| Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments | 18(1)b | 3 | - | 0.7 | 0.0 | 0.6 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 0.6 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000 | 18(1) | 4 | - | 929 786 | (294 841) | 1 098 730 | 1 338 657 | 1 338 657 | 1 512 994 | 1 502 227 | 1 219 563 |
| Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive | 18(1)a,(2) | 5 | N.A. | (6.0%) | 9.1% | 15.7% | (4.7%) | (6.0%) | 5.9% | 4.1% | 2.3% |
| Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue | 18(1)a,(2) | 6 | 0.0% | 104.4% | 111.0% | 87.6% | 88.7% | 88.7% | 87.3% | 83.8% | 83.9% |
| Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue | 18(1)a,(2) | 7 | 0.0% | 1.3% | 9.3% | 11.9% | 10.0% | 10.0% | 8.9% | 10.1% | 11.2% |
| Capital payments % of capital expenditure | 18(1)c,19 | 8 | 0.0% | 95.4% | 100.0% | 97.0% | 95.7% | 95.7% | 96.1% | 95.3% | 95.0% |
| Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers) | 18(1)c | 9 | 0.0% | 71.4% | 46.5% | 75.5% | 10.2% | 10.2% | 49.3% | 21.1% | 20.0% |
| Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations | 18(1)a | 10 | | | | | | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Current consumer debtors % change - incr/decr | 18(1)a | 11 | N.A. | 0.0% | 47.4% | (31.6%) | 0.0% | 0.0% | 7.9% | (5.7%) | (15.2%) |
| Long term receivables % change - incr/decr | 18(1)a | 12 | N.A. | 0.0% | (2.6%) | (100.0%) | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment | 20(1)(vi) | 13 | 0.0% | 1.9% | 2.3% | 3.3% | 3.7% | 3.7% | 3.8% | 3.8% | 3.6% |
| Asset renewal % of capital budget | 20(1)(vi) | 14 | 0.0% | 22.3% | 23.0% | 13.3% | 25.1% | 25.1% | 13.5% | 9.7% | 1.6% |

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20-2021/22

| Description | MFMA section | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Total Operating Revenue | | - | 3 477 630 | 2 950 047 | 3 634 554 | 3 601 961 | 3 601 961 | 3 795 788 | 4 062 941 | 4 378 833 |
| Total Operating Expenditure | | - | 3 096 368 | 3 791 163 | 3 348 689 | 3 423 362 | 3 423 362 | 3 549 930 | 3 826 766 | 4 135 114 |
| Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit) | | - | 381 262 | (841 116) | 285 865 | 178 598 | 178 598 | 245 858 | 236 175 | 243 719 |
| Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2019) | | | | | | | | 166 129 | | |
| Revenue | | | | | | | | | | |
| % Increase in Total Operating Revenue | | | 0.0% | (15.2%) | 23.2% | (0.9%) | 0.0% | 5.4% | 7.0% | 7.8% |
| % Increase in Property Rates Revenue | | | 0.0% | 16.0% | 28.1% | (6.4%) | 0.0% | 11.2% | 6.0% | 6.0% |
| % Increase in Electricity Revenue | | | 0.0% | 8.6% | 20.7% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 13.1% | 13.7% | 10.1% |
| % Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges | | | 0.0% | 15.1% | 21.7% | 1.3% | 0.0% | 11.9% | 10.1% | 8.3% |
| Expenditure | | | | | | | | | | |
| % Increase in Total Operating Expenditure | | | 0.0% | 22.4% | (11.7%) | 2.2% | 0.0% | 3.7% | 7.8% | 8.1% |
| % Increase in Employee Costs | | | 0.0% | 16.6% | 6.4% | 4.3% | 0.0% | 8.0% | 6.3% | 6.0% |
| % Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases | | | 0.0% | 26.4% | (12.7%) | (2.1%) | 0.0% | 9.6% | 10.0% | 11.2% |
| Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration) | | | | 441280.0492 | 392 992 | | | 452 452 | | |
| Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration) | | | | 402112.3444 | 450 200 | | | 445 556 | | |
| R&M % of PPE | | 0.0% | 1.9% | 2.3% | 3.3% | 3.7% | 3.7% | 3.8% | 3.8% | 3.6% |
| Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE | | 0.0% | 3.0% | 5.0% | 6.0% | 6.0% | 6.0% | 9.0% | 7.0% | 5.0% |
| Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue | | 0.0% | 1.3% | 9.3% | 11.9% | 10.0% | 10.0% | 8.9% | 10.1% | 11.2% |
| Capital Revenue | | | | | | | | | | |
| Internally Funded & Other (R'000) | | - | 102 342 | 307 128 | 269 682 | 244 026 | 244 026 | 228 050 | 243 210 | 260 793 |
| Borrowing (R'000) | | - | 143 574 | 134 000 | 830 000 | 50 000 | 50 000 | 380 000 | 65 000 | 65 000 |
| Grant Funding and Other (R'000) | | - | 569 507 | 544 588 | 812 865 | 1 160 058 | 1 160 058 | 1 281 136 | 1 276 652 | 975 844 |
| Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding | | 0.0% | 41.6% | 69.6% | 24.5% | 83.0% | 83.0% | 37.5% | 78.9% | 80.0% |
| Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding | | 0.0% | 58.4% | 30.4% | 75.5% | 17.0% | 17.0% | 62.5% | 21.1% | 20.0% |
| Grant Funding % of Total Funding | | 0.0% | 69.8% | 55.2% | 42.5% | 79.8% | 79.8% | 67.8% | 80.6% | 75.0% |
| Capital Expenditure | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Programme (R'000) | | - | 815 423 | 985 716 | 1 912 547 | 1 454 085 | 1 454 085 | 1 889 186 | 1 584 862 | 1 301 637 |
| Asset Renewal | | - | 182 211 | 397 607 | 469 222 | 552 345 | 552 345 | 885 589 | 585 417 | 374 565 |
| Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure | | 0.0% | 22.3% | 40.3% | 24.5% | 38.0% | 38.0% | 46.9% | 36.9% | 28.8% |
| Cash | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other | | 0.0% | 104.4% | 111.0% | 87.6% | 88.7% | 88.7% | 87.3% | 83.8% | 83.9% |
| Cash Coverage Ratio | | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Borrowing | | | | | | | | | | |
| Credit Rating (2009/10) | | | | | | | | 0 | | |
| Capital Charges to Operating | | 0.0% | 6.6% | 3.3% | 5.5% | 4.7% | 4.7% | 4.1% | 4.7% | 9.2% |
| Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure | | 0.0% | 71.4% | 46.5% | 75.5% | 10.2% | 10.2% | 49.3% | 21.1% | 20.0% |
| Reserves | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | | - | 334 058 | 224 450 | 50 699 | 10 605 | 10 605 | 268 230 | 250 093 | 147 930 |
| Free Services | | | | | | | | | | |
| Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share | | 0.0% | 67.3% | 62.4% | 60.0% | 60.0% | 60.0% | 59.6% | 59.4% | 59.0% |
| Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers) | | 0.0% | 3.7% | 5.3% | 4.3% | 4.3% | 4.3% | 4.4% | 4.4% | 4.4% |
| High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Operating Revenue | | - | 3 477 630 | 2 950 047 | 3 634 554 | 3 601 961 | 3 601 961 | 3 795 788 | 4 062 941 | 4 378 833 |
| Total Operating Expenditure | | - | 3 096 368 | 3 791 163 | 3 348 689 | 3 423 362 | 3 423 362 | 3 549 930 | 3 826 766 | 4 135 114 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement | | - | 381 262 | (841 116) | 285 865 | 178 598 | 178 598 | 245 858 | 236 175 | 243 719 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing | | - | 334 058 | 224 450 | 50 699 | 10 605 | 10 605 | 268 230 | 250 093 | 147 930 |
| MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0) | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded * | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |

Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

| Description | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| Valuation: | | | |
| Date of valuation: | | | |
| Financial year valuation used | 1/7/2014 | | |
| Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N) | No | | |
| Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N) | No | | |
| Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N) | | | |
| Supplementary valuation | | | |
| Public service infrastructure value (Rm) | 379 | | |
| Municipality owned property value (Rm) | 1 586 | | |
| Total valuation reductions: | - | - | - |
| Total value used for rating (Rm) | 54 187 | 54 187 | 54 187 |
| Total land value (Rm) | | | |
| Total value of improvements (Rm) | | | |
| Total market value (Rm) | 54 187 | 54 187 | 54 187 |
| Rating: | | | |
| Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N) | | | |
| Differential rates used? (Y/N) | | | |
| Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N) | No | No | No |
| Special rating area used? (Y/N) | | | |
| Phasing-in properties s21 (number) | No | No | No |
| Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N) | | | |
| Fixed amount minimum value (R'000) | | | |
| Non-residential prescribed ratios 19? (%) | | | |
| Rate revenue: | | | |
| Rate revenue budget (R '000) | 461 484 | 498 403 | 538 275 |
| Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000) | 406 106 | 438 595 | 473 682 |
| Expected cash collection rate (%) | 88,0% | 88,0% | 88,0% |
| Special rating areas (R'000) | | | |
| Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000) | | | |
| Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000) | | | |
| Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000) | | | |
| Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000) | | | |
| Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000) | | | |
| Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000) | - | - | - |

Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

| Description | Resi. | Indust. | Bus. & Comm. | Farm props. | State-owned | Muni props. | Public service infra. | Private owned towns | Formal & Informal Settle. |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Current Year 2017/18 | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation: | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of properties | 52 071 | 235 | 2 949 | 2 230 | | 1 791 | 109 | 7 616 | 2 |
| No. of sectional title property values | | | | | | | | | |
| Years since last valuation (select) | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Frequency of valuation (select) | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Method of valuation used (select) | Market | Market | Market | Market | Market | Market | Market | Market | Market |
| Base of valuation (select) | Land & impr. | Land & impr. | Land & impr. | Land & impr. | Land & impr. | Land & impr. | Land & impr. | Land & impr. | Land & impr. |
| Phasing-in properties s21 (number) | | | | | | | | | |
| Combination of rating types used? (Y/N) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Flat rate used? (Y/N) | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No |
| Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate? | | | | | | | | | |
| Total valuation reductions: | | | | | | | | | |
| Total value used for rating (Rm) | 26 485 | 1 159 | 21 514 | 6 328 | | 735 | 386 | 2 064 | 3 |
| Total land value (Rm) | | | | | | | | | |
| Total value of improvements (Rm) | | | | | | | | | |
| Total market value (Rm) | 26 485 | 1 159 | 21 514 | 6 328 | | 735 | 386 | 2 064 | 3 |
| Rating: | | | | | | | | | |
| Average rate | 0,004700 | 0,009400 | 0,009400 | 0,001183 | | - | 0,001183 | 0,021290 | |
| Rate revenue budget (R '000) | 150 065 | 24 100 | 166 481 | 11 105 | - | - | 580 | 35 861 | |
| Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000) | 132 057 | 21 208 | 146 503 | 9 772 | - | - | 510 | 31 558 | |
| Expected cash collection rate (%) | 88,0% | 88,0% | 88,0% | 88,0% | 88,0% | 88,0% | 88,0% | 88,0% | |
| Special rating areas (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |

Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

| Description | Resi. | Indust. | Bus. & Comm. | Farm props. | State-owned | Muni props. | Public service infra. | Private owned towns | Formal & Informal Settle. |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Budget year 2019/20 | | | | | | | | | |
| Valuation: | | | | | | | | | |
| No. of properties | 52 071 | 235 | 2 949 | 2 230 | - | 1 791 | 109 | 7 616 | 2 |
| Years since last valuation (select) | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Frequency of valuation (select) | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Method of valuation used (select) | Market | Market | Market | Market | Market | Market | Market | Market | Market |
| Base of valuation (select) | Land & impr. | Land & impr. | Land & impr. | Land & impr. | Land & impr. | Land & impr. | Land & impr. | Land & impr. | Land & impr. |
| Phasing-in properties s21 (number) | | | | | | | | | |
| Combination of rating types used? (Y/N) | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Flat rate used? (Y/N) | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No |
| Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate? | | | | | | | | | |
| Total valuation reductions: | | | | | | | | | |
| Total value used for rating (Rm) | 26 485 | 1 159 | 21 514 | 6 328 | - | 735 | 386 | 2 064 | 3 |
| Total land value (Rm) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total value of improvements (Rm) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total market value (Rm) | 26 485 | 1 159 | 21 514 | 6 328 | - | 735 | 386 | 2 064 | 3 |
| Rating: | | | | | | | | | |
| Average rate | 0,004982 | 0,009964 | 0,009964 | 0,001254 | - | - | 0,001254 | 0,022567 | - |
| Rate revenue budget (R '000) | 185 555 | 29 800 | 205 854 | 13 731 | - | - | 717 | 44 342 | - |
| Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000) | 163 289 | 26 224 | 181 151 | 12 083 | - | - | 631 | 39 021 | - |
| Expected cash collection rate (%) | 88,0% | 88,0% | 88,0% | 88,0% | 88,0% | 88,0% | 88,0% | 88,0% | 0,0% |
| Special rating areas (R'000) | | | | | | | | | |

Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current Year 2018/19 | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---------|---------|---------|-------------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | | | | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2022/22 |
| Property rates (rate in the Rand) | | | | | | | |
| Residential properties | 0.0050 | 0.0050 | 0.0050 | 0.0057 | 0.0061 | 0.0064 | 0.0068 |
| Residential properties - vacant land | 0.0226 | 0.0226 | 0.0226 | 0.0260 | 0.0275 | 0.0292 | 0.0309 |
| Formal/informal settlements | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Small holdings | 0.0050 | 0.0050 | 0.0050 | 0.0057 | 0.0061 | 0.0064 | 0.0068 |
| Farm properties - used | 0.0013 | 0.0013 | 0.0013 | 0.0014 | 0.0015 | 0.0016 | 0.0017 |
| Farm properties - not used | 0.0100 | 0.0100 | 0.0100 | 0.0115 | 0.0121 | 0.0129 | 0.0136 |
| Industrial properties | 0.0100 | 0.0100 | 0.0100 | 0.0115 | 0.0121 | 0.0129 | 0.0136 |
| Business and commercial properties | 0.0100 | 0.0100 | 0.0100 | 0.0115 | 0.0121 | 0.0129 | 0.0136 |
| State-owned properties | 0.0100 | 0.0100 | 0.0100 | 0.0115 | 0.0121 | 0.0129 | 0.0136 |
| Municipal properties | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Public service infrastructure | 0.0100 | 0.0100 | 0.0100 | 0.0115 | 0.0121 | 0.0129 | 0.0136 |
| Privately owned towns serviced by the owner | | | | - | - | - | - |
| State trust land | 0.0013 | 0.0013 | 0.0013 | 0.0014 | 0.0015 | 0.0016 | 0.0017 |
| Restitution and redistribution properties | 0.0013 | 0.0013 | 0.0013 | 0.0014 | 0.0015 | 0.0016 | 0.0017 |
| Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands) | | | | | | | |
| Residential properties | | | | | | | |
| R15 000 threshold rebate | 15 000 | 15 000 | 15 000 | 15 000 | 15 000 | 15 000 | 15 000 |
| General residential rebate | 85 000 | 85 000 | 85 000 | 85 000 | 85 000 | 85 000 | 85 000 |
| Other rebates or exemptions | | | | | | | |
| Water tariffs | | | | | | | |
| Domestic | | | | | | | |
| Water usage - life line tariff | 6 | 6 | 6 | 8 | 8 | 9 | 9 |
| Water usage - Block 1 (c/k) | 10 | 10 | 10 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 14 |
| Water usage - Block 2 (c/k) | 11 | 11 | 11 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 15 |
| Water usage - Block 3 (c/k) | 14 | 14 | 14 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| Water usage - Block 4 (c/k) | 17 | 17 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 23 | 25 |
| Other | 20 | 20 | 20 | 25 | 27 | 28 | 30 |
| Waste water tariffs | | | | | | | |
| Domestic | | | | | | | |
| Service point - vacant land (Rands/month) | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/k) | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/k) | 43 | 43 | 43 | 50 | 53 | 57 | 60 |
| Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/k) | 14 | 14 | 14 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/k) | 11 | 11 | 11 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/k) | | | | | | | |
| Other | | | | | | | |
| Electricity tariffs | | | | | | | |
| Domestic | | | | | | | |
| Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month) | 75 | 75 | 75 | 80 | 10 | 12 | 14 |
| Life-line tariff - meter | 83.6c | 83.6c | 83.6c | 99 | 13 | 15 | 17 |
| Life-line tariff - prepaid | 83.6c | 83.6c | 83.6c | 99 | 13 | 15 | 17 |
| Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh) | 83.6c | 83.6c | 83.6c | 90 | 12 | 13 | 15 |
| Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh) | 102.3c | 102.3c | 102.3c | 113 | 15 | 17 | 19 |
| Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh) | 139.7c | 139.7c | 139.7c | 166 | 22 | 25 | 28 |
| Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh) | 168.3c | 168.3c | 168.3c | 192 | 25 | 29 | 33 |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh) | 83.6c | 83.6c | 83.6c | 90 | 12 | 13 | 15 |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh) | 98.5c | 98.5c | 98.5c | 113 | 15 | 17 | 19 |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh) | 139.7c | 139.7c | 139.7c | 166 | 22 | 25 | 28 |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh) | 168.3c | 168.3c | 168.3c | 192 | 25 | 29 | 33 |
| Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh) | | | | | | | |

Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|------------|------------|------------|-------------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | | | | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands) | | | | | | | |
| <i>Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)</i> | 43 248 000 | 50 880 000 | 43 248 000 | 53 932 800 | 57 168 768 | 60 598 894 | 64 234 828 |
| Water tariffs | | | | | | | |
| <i>Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i> | 7 557 600 | 8 040 000 | 22 050 000 | 8 884 200 | 9 817 041 | 10 823 288 | 11 905 616 |
| Waste water tariffs | | | | | | | |
| <i>Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)</i> | 14 979 000 | 14 541 144 | 14 979 000 | 16 358 787 | 18 403 635 | 20 290 008 | 22 319 009 |
| Electricity tariffs | | | | | | | |
| <i>Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i> | 21 139 467 | 22 488 795 | 22 050 000 | 23 924 250 | 26 077 433 | 28 685 176 | 30 406 286 |

Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 % incr. | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Rand/cent | | | | | | | | | | |
| Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range' | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rates and services charges: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | 249.10 | 270.27 | 286.49 | 286.49 | 286.49 | 6.0% | 303.68 | 321.90 | 341.21 |
| Electricity: Basic levy | | 74.80 | 82.28 | 89.27 | 89.27 | 89.27 | 13.1% | 100.94 | 115.07 | 131.18 |
| Electricity: Consumption | | 1 351.90 | 1 405.98 | 1 525.48 | 1 525.48 | 1 525.48 | 13.1% | 1 724.86 | 1 966.35 | 2 241.63 |
| Water: Basic levy | | - | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| Water: Consumption | | 298.98 | 328.88 | 363.41 | 363.41 | 363.41 | 7.5% | 390.67 | 430.71 | 473.78 |
| Sanitation | | 57.54 | 63.30 | 67.09 | 67.09 | 67.09 | 6.0% | 71.12 | 75.39 | 79.91 |
| Refuse removal | | 96.05 | 105.66 | 112.00 | 112.00 | 112.00 | 6.0% | 118.72 | 125.84 | 133.39 |
| Other | | 100.00 | 110.00 | 116.60 | 116.60 | 116.60 | 6.0% | 123.60 | 131.01 | 138.87 |
| sub-total | - | 2 228.37 | 2 366.36 | 2 560.35 | 2 560.35 | 2 560.35 | 10.7% | 2 833.58 | 3 166.27 | 3 539.98 |
| VAT on Services | | 273.66 | 290.61 | 333.96 | 333.96 | 333.96 | | 369.60 | 412.99 | 461.74 |
| Total large household bill: | - | 2 502.03 | 2 656.97 | 2 894.31 | 2 894.31 | 2 894.31 | 10.7% | 3 203.18 | 3 579.26 | 4 001.72 |
| % increase/-decrease | | - | 6.2% | 8.9% | - | - | 10.7% | 11.7% | 11.8% | |
| Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range' | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rates and services charges: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | 166.06 | 180.17 | 190.99 | 190.99 | 190.99 | 6.0% | 202.44 | 214.59 | 227.47 |
| Electricity: Basic levy | | 74.80 | 82.28 | 89.27 | 89.27 | 89.27 | 13.1% | 100.94 | 115.07 | 131.18 |
| Electricity: Consumption | | 569.80 | 592.59 | 642.96 | 642.96 | 642.96 | 13.1% | 727.00 | 828.78 | 944.81 |
| Water: Basic levy | | - | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| Water: Consumption | | 244.26 | 268.68 | 296.89 | 296.89 | 296.89 | 7.5% | 319.16 | 351.87 | 387.06 |
| Sanitation | | 57.54 | 63.30 | 67.09 | 67.09 | 67.09 | 6.0% | 71.12 | 75.39 | 79.91 |
| Refuse removal | | 96.05 | 105.66 | 112.00 | 112.00 | 112.00 | 6.0% | 118.72 | 125.84 | 133.39 |
| Other | | 50.00 | 55.00 | 58.30 | 58.30 | 58.30 | 6.0% | 61.80 | 65.51 | 69.44 |
| sub-total | - | 1 258.51 | 1 347.68 | 1 457.50 | 1 457.50 | 1 457.50 | 9.9% | 1 601.18 | 1 777.05 | 1 973.25 |
| VAT on Services | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total small household bill: | - | 1 258.51 | 1 347.68 | 1 457.50 | 1 457.50 | 1 457.50 | 9.9% | 1 601.18 | 1 777.05 | 1 973.25 |
| % increase/-decrease | | - | 7.1% | 8.1% | - | - | 9.9% | 11.0% | 11.0% | |
| Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' | | | | | | | | | | |
| Household receiving free basic services | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rates and services charges: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | 83.03 | 91.33 | 96.81 | 96.81 | 96.81 | 6.0% | 102.62 | 108.78 | 115.31 |
| Electricity: Basic levy | | 74.80 | 82.28 | 89.27 | 89.27 | 89.27 | 13.1% | 100.94 | 115.07 | 131.18 |
| Electricity: Consumption | | 306.90 | 337.59 | 366.29 | 366.29 | 366.29 | 13.1% | 414.16 | 472.14 | 538.24 |
| Water: Basic levy | | - | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| Water: Consumption | | 145.90 | 160.49 | 177.35 | 177.35 | 177.35 | 7.5% | 190.65 | 210.19 | 231.21 |
| Sanitation | | - | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| Refuse removal | | 35.88 | 39.47 | 41.84 | 41.84 | 41.84 | 6.0% | 44.35 | 47.01 | 49.83 |
| Other | | - | - | - | - | - | | | | |
| sub-total | - | 646.52 | 711.17 | 771.56 | 771.56 | 771.56 | 10.5% | 852.72 | 953.19 | 1 065.77 |
| VAT on Services | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total small household bill: | - | 646.52 | 711.17 | 771.56 | 771.56 | 771.56 | 10.5% | 852.72 | 953.19 | 1 065.77 |
| % increase/-decrease | | - | 10.0% | 8.5% | - | - | 10.5% | 11.8% | 11.8% | |

Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

| Investment type | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Parent municipality | | | | | | | | | |
| Securities - National Government | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Listed Corporate Bonds | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Deposits - Bank | - | 143 178 | - | - | 50 201 | 50 201 | 131 001 | 227 001 | 323 001 |
| Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Bankers Acceptance Certificates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks | - | 59 001 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking) | - | 46 400 | 112 502 | 196 899 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Repurchase Agreements - Banks | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Municipal Bonds | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Municipality sub-total | - | 248 579 | 112 502 | 196 899 | 50 201 | 50 201 | 131 001 | 227 001 | 323 001 |
| Entities | | | | | | | | | |
| Securities - National Government | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Listed Corporate Bonds | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Deposits - Bank | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Bankers Acceptance Certificates | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Repurchase Agreements - Banks | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Entities sub-total | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Consolidated total: | - | 248 579 | 112 502 | 196 899 | 50 201 | 50 201 | 131 001 | 227 001 | 323 001 |

Investments for the municipality are done in accordance and adherence with the Municipal Investment Regulation of the MFMA, Councils Investment Policy and other relevant legislation. Cash flow forecasts and cash needs by the city provide guidance for the type of investments employed.

The investments are made with primary regard to the risk profile, liquidity needs of the city and the return on investments. In so far as the investment and borrowing activities are concerned, all the requirements of the MFMA have been complied with.

Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

| Borrowing - Categorised by type | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Parent municipality | | | | | | | | | |
| Annuity and Bullet Loans | - | 350 678 | 516 939 | 728 258 | 897 158 | 897 158 | 783 313 | 385 551 | 417 792 |
| Long-Term Loans (non-annuity) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Municipality sub-total | - | 350 678 | 516 939 | 728 258 | 897 158 | 897 158 | 783 313 | 385 551 | 417 792 |
| Entities | | | | | | | | | |
| Entities sub-total | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Borrowing | - | 350 678 | 516 939 | 728 258 | 897 158 | 897 158 | 783 313 | 385 551 | 417 792 |

Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget year 2019/20 | Budget year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| RECEIPTS: | | | | | | | | | |
| Operating Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | - | 799 385 | 942 991 | 1 008 780 | 994 439 | 994 439 | 1 039 367 | 1 149 693 | 1 228 910 |
| Local Government Equitable Share | - | 655 066 | 752 057 | 831 436 | 831 436 | 831 436 | 922 589 | 1 007 149 | 1 102 086 |
| EPWP Incentive | - | 5 975 | 4 978 | 5 742 | 5 742 | 5 742 | 4 201 | - | - |
| Integrated National Electrification Programme | - | 28 455 | 40 000 | 38 957 | 28 957 | 28 957 | 28 118 | 40 000 | 40 000 |
| Finance Management | - | 2 619 | 2 979 | 3 048 | 3 048 | 3 048 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) | - | 40 146 | 61 527 | 59 149 | 47 418 | 47 418 | 20 000 | 36 810 | 27 517 |
| Public Transport and Systems | - | 52 109 | 65 193 | 45 825 | 60 883 | 60 883 | 46 915 | 47 913 | 39 359 |
| Energy Efficiency and Demand Management | - | - | 6 000 | 8 000 | 8 000 | 6 500 | 8 000 | 8 000 | 10 000 |
| Infrastructure skills development fund | - | 6 000 | 7 213 | 6 500 | 6 500 | 8 000 | 5 111 | 5 000 | 5 000 |
| Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant | - | 9 015 | 3 044 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water Services Infrastructure Grant | - | - | - | 1 400 | 1 400 | 1 400 | 1 933 | 2 321 | 2 448 |
| Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) | - | - | - | 8 723 | - | - | - | - | - |
| District Municipality: | - | - | - | - | 900 | 900 | - | - | - |
| Capricorn District | - | - | - | - | 900 | 900 | - | - | - |
| Total Operating Transfers and Grants | - | 799 385 | 942 991 | 1 008 780 | 995 339 | 995 339 | 1 039 367 | 1 149 693 | 1 228 910 |
| Capital Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | - | 581 005 | 680 295 | 798 465 | 1 158 658 | 1 158 658 | 1 267 136 | 1 266 052 | 975 844 |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) | - | 236 429 | 278 051 | 271 728 | 283 459 | 283 459 | - | - | - |
| Public Transport and Systems | - | 133 884 | 151 541 | 159 282 | 361 094 | 361 094 | 159 433 | 152 492 | 175 971 |
| Regional Bulk Infrastructure | - | 180 159 | 209 676 | 263 855 | 370 505 | 370 505 | 630 998 | 644 491 | 297 118 |
| Neighbourhood Development Partnership | - | 30 533 | 41 027 | 35 000 | 45 000 | 45 000 | 40 613 | 45 000 | 35 000 |
| Water Services Infrastructure Grant | - | - | - | 68 600 | 88 600 | 88 600 | 94 717 | 113 729 | 119 934 |
| Integrated National Electrification Programme | - | - | - | - | 10 000 | 10 000 | - | - | - |
| Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG) | - | - | - | - | - | - | 331 375 | 310 340 | 347 821 |
| Total Capital Transfers and Grants | - | 581 005 | 680 295 | 798 465 | 1 158 658 | 1 158 658 | 1 267 136 | 1 266 052 | 975 844 |
| TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS | - | 1 380 389 | 1 623 286 | 1 807 245 | 2 153 997 | 2 153 997 | 2 306 503 | 2 415 745 | 2 204 754 |

Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

| Description | 2014/15 | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | Current year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| EXPENDITURE: | | | | | | | | | |
| Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | - | 799 385 | 942 991 | 1 008 780 | 978 326 | 978 326 | 1 039 367 | 1 149 693 | 1 228 910 |
| Local Government Equitable Share | - | 655 066 | 752 057 | 831 436 | 831 436 | 831 436 | 922 589 | 1 007 149 | 1 102 086 |
| EPWP Incentive | - | 5 975 | 4 978 | 5 742 | 5 742 | 5 742 | 4 201 | - | - |
| Integrated National Electrification Programme | - | 28 455 | 40 000 | 38 957 | 28 957 | 28 957 | 28 118 | 40 000 | 40 000 |
| Finance Management | - | 2 619 | 2 979 | 3 048 | 3 048 | 3 048 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) | - | 40 146 | 61 527 | 59 149 | 47 418 | 47 418 | 20 000 | 36 810 | 27 517 |
| Public Transport and Systems | - | 52 109 | 65 193 | 45 825 | 60 883 | 60 883 | 46 915 | 47 913 | 39 359 |
| Energy Efficiency and Demand Management | - | - | 6 000 | 8 000 | 8 000 | 6 500 | 8 000 | 8 000 | 10 000 |
| Infrastructure skills development fund | - | 6 000 | 7 213 | 6 500 | 6 500 | 8 000 | 5 111 | 5 000 | 5 000 |
| Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant | - | 9 015 | 3 044 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Energy Efficiency and Demand Management | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water Services Infrastructure Grant | - | - | - | 1 400 | 1 400 | 1 400 | 1 933 | 2 321 | 2 448 |
| Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) | - | - | - | 8 723 | - | - | - | - | - |
| District Municipality: | - | - | - | - | 900 | 900 | - | - | - |
| Capricorn District | - | - | - | - | 900 | 900 | - | - | - |
| Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants: | - | 799 385 | 942 991 | 1 008 780 | 995 339 | 995 339 | 1 039 367 | 1 149 693 | 1 228 910 |
| Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | - | 581 005 | 680 295 | 798 465 | 1 158 658 | 1 158 658 | 1 267 136 | 1 266 052 | 975 844 |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) | - | 236 429 | 278 051 | 271 728 | 283 459 | 283 459 | - | - | - |
| Public Transport and Systems | - | 133 884 | 151 541 | 159 282 | 361 094 | 361 094 | 159 433 | 152 492 | 175 971 |
| Regional Bulk Infrastructure | - | 180 159 | 209 676 | 263 855 | 370 505 | 370 505 | 630 998 | 644 491 | 297 118 |
| Neighbourhood Development Partnership | - | 30 533 | 41 027 | 35 000 | 45 000 | 45 000 | 40 613 | 45 000 | 35 000 |
| Water Services Infrastructure Grant | - | - | - | 68 600 | 88 600 | 88 600 | 94 717 | 113 729 | 119 934 |
| Integrated National Electrification Programme | - | - | - | - | 10 000 | 10 000 | - | - | - |
| Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG) | - | - | - | - | - | - | 331 375 | 310 340 | 347 821 |
| Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants | - | 581 005 | 680 295 | 798 465 | 1 158 658 | 1 158 658 | 1 267 136 | 1 266 052 | 975 844 |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS | - | 1 380 389 | 1 623 286 | 1 807 245 | 2 137 884 | 2 137 884 | 2 306 503 | 2 415 745 | 2 204 754 |

Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Operating transfers and grants: | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | - | - | - | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | - | 793 516 | 939 879 | 1 008 780 | 978 326 | 978 326 | 1 039 367 | 1 149 693 | 1 228 910 |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | - | 793 516 | 939 879 | 1 008 780 | 978 326 | 978 326 | 1 039 367 | 1 149 693 | 1 228 910 |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Provincial Government: | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Total operating transfers and grants revenue | - | 793 516 | 939 879 | 1 008 780 | 978 326 | 978 326 | 1 039 367 | 1 149 693 | 1 228 910 |
| Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital transfers and grants: | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | - | - | - | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | - | 548 523 | 546 275 | 798 465 | 910 344 | 910 344 | 1 267 136 | 1 266 052 | 1 266 052 |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | - | 548 523 | 546 275 | 798 465 | 910 344 | 910 344 | 1 267 136 | 1 266 052 | 1 266 052 |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Provincial Government: | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance unspent at beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | |
| Current year receipts | | | | | | | | | |
| Conditions met - transferred to revenue | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities | | 80 616 | 153 472 | - | - | - | 50 000 | 50 000 | 50 000 |
| Total capital transfers and grants revenue | - | 467 907 | 392 803 | 798 465 | 910 344 | 910 344 | 1 217 136 | 1 216 052 | 1 216 052 |
| Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM | - | 80 616 | 153 472 | - | - | - | 50 000 | 50 000 | 50 000 |
| TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE | - | 1 342 040 | 1 486 154 | 1 807 245 | 1 888 670 | 1 888 670 | 2 306 503 | 2 415 745 | 2 494 962 |

Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Polokwane Housing Agency</i> | - | 15 020 | 9 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 |
| Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems' | - | 15 020 | 9 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 |
| Cash Transfers to Organisations | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>SPCA</i> | - | 480 | 480 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 |
| Total Cash Transfers To Organisations | - | 480 | 480 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 |
| TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS | - | 15 500 | 9 480 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 |
| TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS | - | 15 500 | 9 480 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 |

Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

| Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I |
| <u>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</u> | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | - | 12 647 | 19 368 | 24 071 | 24 071 | 24 071 | 23 648 | 25 070 | 26 572 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | - | 1 894 | 2 882 | 3 460 | 3 460 | 3 460 | 3 549 | 3 762 | 3 988 |
| Medical Aid Contributions | - | 268 | 392 | 718 | 718 | 718 | 499 | 529 | 561 |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | - | 4 503 | 6 775 | 9 471 | 9 471 | 9 471 | 8 405 | 8 910 | 9 443 |
| Cellphone Allowance | - | 1 293 | 3 438 | 2 376 | 2 376 | 2 376 | 3 673 | 3 895 | 4 128 |
| Other benefits and allowances | - | 381 | 562 | 422 | 422 | 422 | 326 | 345 | 368 |
| Sub Total - Councillors | - | 20 986 | 33 417 | 40 517 | 40 517 | 40 517 | 40 100 | 42 511 | 45 060 |
| % increase | | - | 59.2% | 21.2% | - | - | (1.0%) | 6.0% | 6.0% |
| <u>Senior Managers of the Municipality</u> | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | - | 3 595 | 6 189 | 12 751 | 12 751 | 12 751 | 16 675 | 17 676 | 18 842 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | - | 718 | 895 | 1 207 | 1 207 | 1 207 | 1 224 | 1 298 | 1 383 |
| Medical Aid Contributions | - | 120 | 170 | 216 | 216 | 216 | 115 | 122 | 130 |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | - | 557 | 1 147 | 1 438 | 1 438 | 1 438 | 1 863 | 1 975 | 2 105 |
| Other benefits and allowances | - | 1 506 | 1 571 | 445 | 445 | 445 | 625 | 662 | 706 |
| Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality | - | 6 538 | 10 116 | 16 057 | 16 057 | 16 057 | 20 502 | 21 732 | 23 166 |
| % increase | | - | 54.7% | 58.7% | - | - | 27.7% | 6.0% | 6.6% |
| <u>Other Municipal Staff</u> | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | - | 319 262 | 328 273 | 518 102 | 518 102 | 518 102 | 549 431 | 600 072 | 636 077 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | - | 61 990 | 68 242 | 106 782 | 106 782 | 106 782 | 120 892 | 129 443 | 137 209 |
| Medical Aid Contributions | - | 21 471 | 24 053 | 29 897 | 29 897 | 29 897 | 34 192 | 36 366 | 38 548 |
| Overtime | - | 40 840 | 58 126 | 39 679 | 39 679 | 39 679 | 41 181 | 43 443 | 46 050 |
| Cellphone Allowance | - | 57 | 289 | 359 | 359 | 359 | 299 | 317 | 336 |
| Housing Allowances | - | 5 496 | 5 424 | 7 362 | 7 362 | 7 362 | 10 364 | 10 986 | 11 645 |
| Other benefits and allowances | - | 29 330 | 40 130 | 99 185 | 99 185 | 99 185 | - | - | - |
| Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff | - | 513 772 | 555 436 | 801 366 | 801 366 | 801 366 | 822 470 | 890 704 | 944 147 |
| % increase | | - | 8.1% | 44.3% | - | - | 2.6% | 8.3% | 6.0% |
| Total Parent Municipality | - | 541 296 | 598 969 | 857 940 | 857 940 | 857 940 | 883 072 | 954 948 | 1 012 373 |
| | | - | 10.7% | 43.2% | - | - | 2.9% | 8.1% | 6.0% |
| <u>Board Members of Entities</u> | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | - | - | - | 1 793 | 1 793 | 1 793 | 1 901 | 2 015 | 2 136 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | - | - | - | 328 | 328 | 328 | 348 | 369 | 391 |
| Sub Total - Board Members of Entities | - | - | - | 2 122 | 2 122 | 2 122 | 2 249 | 2 384 | 2 527 |
| % increase | | - | - | - | - | - | 6.0% | 6.0% | 6.0% |
| TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS | - | 541 296 | 598 969 | 860 062 | 860 062 | 860 062 | 885 321 | 957 331 | 1 014 900 |
| % increase | | - | 10.7% | 43.6% | - | - | 2.9% | 8.1% | 6.0% |
| TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF | - | 520 310 | 565 552 | 817 423 | 817 423 | 817 423 | 842 972 | 912 437 | 967 313 |

Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)

| Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1. | Salary | Contributions | Allowances | Performance Bonuses | In-kind benefits | Total Package |
|--|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Rand per annum | | 1. | | | | 2. |
| Councillors | | | | | | |
| Speaker | 564 643 | 84 696 | 260 847 | | | 910 186 |
| Chief Whip | 501 937 | 106 818 | 247 318 | | | 856 073 |
| Executive Mayor | 755 850 | 197 382 | 173 400 | | | 1 126 632 |
| Deputy Executive Mayor | - | - | - | | | - |
| Executive Committee | 5 004 758 | 880 677 | 2 197 164 | | | 8 082 599 |
| Total for all other councillors | 16 820 000 | 2 785 496 | 9 519 014 | | | 29 124 510 |
| Total Councillors | 23 647 187 | 4 055 070 | 12 397 743 | | | 40 100 000 |
| Senior Managers of the Municipality | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager (MM) | 1 498 596 | 294 692 | 709 708 | | | 2 502 995 |
| Chief Finance Officer | 1 198 876 | 48 897 | 756 218 | | | 2 003 991 |
| Director Energy Services | 1 995 843 | 1 985 | 300 | | | 1 998 128 |
| Director Water and Sanitation Services | 1 995 843 | 1 985 | 300 | | | 1 998 128 |
| Director Community Services | 1 198 876 | 219 609 | 583 394 | | | 2 001 879 |
| Director Corporate & Shared Services | 1 198 876 | 62 292 | 740 713 | | | 2 001 881 |
| Director Planning & Economic Development | 1 198 876 | 266 621 | 536 504 | | | 2 002 001 |
| Director Strategic Chief Operations Office | 1 198 876 | 219 609 | 583 394 | | | 2 001 879 |
| Director Transport Operations | 1 198 876 | 219 609 | 583 394 | | | 2 001 879 |
| Director Human Settlements | 1 995 843 | 1 985 | 300 | | | 1 998 128 |
| Director Public Safety | 1 995 843 | 1 985 | 300 | | | 1 998 128 |
| Total Senior Managers of the Municipality | 16 675 221 | 1 339 270 | 4 494 525 | - | | 22 509 015 |
| TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION | 40 322 408 | 6 571 940 | 13 773 040 | - | - | 62 609 015 |

Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

| Summary of Personnel Numbers Number | 2017/18 | | | Current Year 2018/19 | | | Budget Year 2019/20 | | |
|---|--------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| | Positions | Permanent employees | Contract employees | Positions | Permanent employees | Contract employees | Positions | Permanent employees | Contract employees |
| Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities | | | | | | | | | |
| Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors) | 90 | | 90 | 90 | | 90 | 90 | | 90 |
| Board Members of municipal entities | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal employees | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager and Senior Managers | 10 | | 10 | 9 | - | 9 | 10 | - | 10 |
| Other Managers | 104 | 100 | 4 | 124 | 110 | 3 | 137 | 100 | 1 |
| Professionals | 196 | 195 | 1 | 215 | 190 | 11 | 221 | 147 | 11 |
| <i>Finance</i> | 24 | 24 | - | 30 | 24 | 6 | 35 | 25 | 6 |
| <i>Spatial/town planning</i> | 30 | 30 | | 30 | 23 | - | 27 | 11 | - |
| <i>Information Technology</i> | 8 | 8 | | 11 | 9 | - | 11 | 11 | - |
| <i>Roads</i> | 8 | 8 | | 9 | 8 | - | 9 | 9 | - |
| <i>Electricity</i> | 7 | 7 | | 15 | 14 | | 15 | 13 | |
| <i>Water</i> | 10 | 10 | | 12 | 11 | - | 19 | 11 | - |
| <i>Sanitation</i> | - | - | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Refuse</i> | 4 | 4 | | 3 | 2 | - | 6 | 3 | - |
| <i>Other</i> | 105 | 104 | 1 | 105 | 99 | 5 | 99 | 64 | 5 |
| Technicians | 645 | 645 | - | 945 | 731 | - | 672 | 399 | - |
| <i>Finance</i> | 90 | 90 | | 119 | 102 | - | 69 | 56 | - |
| <i>Spatial/town planning</i> | 29 | 29 | | 29 | 22 | - | 12 | 10 | - |
| <i>Information Technology</i> | 10 | 10 | | 11 | 10 | - | 11 | 8 | - |
| <i>Roads</i> | 36 | 36 | | 42 | 39 | - | 12 | 12 | - |
| <i>Electricity</i> | 50 | 50 | | 56 | 50 | - | 45 | 30 | - |
| <i>Water</i> | 28 | 28 | | 52 | 44 | - | 53 | 24 | - |
| <i>Sanitation</i> | - | - | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Refuse</i> | 31 | 31 | | 41 | 32 | - | 8 | 2 | - |
| <i>Other</i> | 371 | 371 | | 595 | 432 | - | 462 | 257 | - |
| Clerks (Clerical and administrative) | 20 | 20 | | 108 | 88 | - | 234 | 176 | - |
| Service and sales workers | 28 | 28 | | 34 | 28 | - | 60 | 48 | - |
| Skilled agricultural and fishery workers | - | - | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Craft and related trades | | | | | | | | | |
| Plant and Machine Operators | | | | | | | | | |
| Elementary Occupations | 688 | 688 | 50 | 645 | 654 | | 702 | 562 | |
| TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS | 1 781 | 1 676 | 155 | 2 170 | 1 801 | 113 | 2 126 | 1 432 | 112 |
| % increase | | | | 21.8% | 7.5% | (27.1%) | (2.0%) | (20.5%) | (0.9%) |
| Total municipal employees headcount | 3 089 | 1 770 | 10 | | | | 3 149 | 1 902 | |
| Finance personnel headcount | 190 | 144 | 21 | 210 | 154 | | 212 | 161 | |
| Human Resources personnel headcount | 53 | 39 | 6 | 56 | 45 | - | 64 | 52 | - |

Supporting Table SA25 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

| Description | Budget Year 2019/20 | | | | | | | | | | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | 37 224 | 48 073 | 63 531 | 49 848 | 43 148 | 51 699 | 38 877 | 30 144 | 48 837 | 47 361 | 30 505 | (9 247) | 480 000 | 508 800 | 539 328 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | 82 949 | 107 124 | 141 569 | 111 079 | 96 150 | 115 204 | 86 632 | 67 170 | 108 827 | 105 537 | 67 975 | 102 614 | 1 192 830 | 1 355 740 | 1 492 869 |
| Service charges - water revenue | 22 252 | 28 737 | 37 977 | 29 798 | 25 793 | 30 904 | 23 240 | 18 019 | 29 194 | 28 311 | 18 235 | 18 381 | 310 841 | 329 492 | 349 260 |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | 9 577 | 12 367 | 16 344 | 12 824 | 11 101 | 13 300 | 10 002 | 7 755 | 12 564 | 12 184 | 7 848 | 7 907 | 133 773 | 141 800 | 150 309 |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 9 172 | 11 846 | 15 654 | 12 283 | 10 632 | 12 739 | 9 580 | 7 428 | 12 034 | 11 670 | 7 517 | 8 072 | 128 627 | 136 314 | 144 464 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | 2 831 | 3 655 | 4 831 | 3 790 | 3 281 | 3 931 | 2 956 | 2 292 | 3 714 | 3 601 | 2 320 | 2 337 | 39 539 | 41 911 | 44 420 |
| Interest earned - external investments | 2 071 | 2 674 | 3 534 | 2 773 | 2 400 | 2 876 | 2 162 | 1 677 | 2 716 | 2 634 | 1 697 | 1 704 | 28 918 | 30 653 | 32 492 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | 6 071 | 7 840 | 10 361 | 8 129 | 7 037 | 8 431 | 6 340 | 4 916 | 7 965 | 7 724 | 4 975 | 5 011 | 84 800 | 89 888 | 95 282 |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | 1 215 | 1 568 | 2 073 | 1 626 | 1 408 | 1 687 | 1 268 | 984 | 1 593 | 1 545 | 995 | 998 | 16 960 | 17 980 | 19 060 |
| Licences and permits | 1 130 | 1 460 | 1 929 | 1 514 | 1 310 | 1 570 | 1 181 | 915 | 1 483 | 1 438 | 926 | 928 | 15 784 | 16 733 | 17 733 |
| Agency services | 1 897 | 2 450 | 3 238 | 2 541 | 2 199 | 2 635 | 1 982 | 1 537 | 2 489 | 2 414 | 1 555 | 1 563 | 26 500 | 28 090 | 29 775 |
| Transfers and subsidies | 74 403 | 96 087 | 126 984 | 99 635 | 86 244 | 103 334 | 77 706 | 60 250 | 97 615 | 94 664 | 60 972 | 61 473 | 1 039 367 | 1 149 693 | 1 228 910 |
| Other revenue | 21 274 | 27 474 | 36 308 | 28 488 | 24 660 | 29 546 | 22 218 | 17 227 | 27 911 | 27 067 | 17 434 | 18 242 | 297 849 | 215 847 | 234 931 |
| Gains on disposal of PPE | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 272 066 | 351 355 | 464 333 | 364 328 | 315 363 | 377 856 | 284 144 | 220 314 | 356 942 | 346 150 | 222 954 | 219 983 | 3 795 788 | 4 062 941 | 4 378 833 |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 76 841 | 80 286 | 84 618 | 71 064 | 69 830 | 84 917 | 76 211 | 72 051 | 75 088 | 75 221 | 76 363 | 78 703 | 921 193 | 979 524 | 1 038 294 |
| Remuneration of councillors | 3 528 | 3 686 | 3 885 | 3 263 | 3 206 | 3 898 | 3 499 | 3 308 | 3 447 | 3 453 | 3 506 | 1 421 | 40 100 | 42 511 | 45 060 |
| Debt impairment | 16 350 | 17 082 | 18 004 | 15 120 | 14 858 | 18 068 | 16 215 | 15 330 | 15 977 | 16 005 | 16 248 | 20 743 | 200 000 | 250 000 | 300 000 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 19 374 | 20 243 | 21 335 | 17 918 | 17 606 | 21 410 | 19 215 | 18 166 | 18 932 | 18 966 | 19 254 | 24 581 | 237 000 | 255 000 | 285 000 |
| Finance charges | 6 540 | 6 833 | 7 202 | 6 048 | 5 943 | 7 227 | 6 486 | 6 132 | 6 391 | 6 402 | 6 499 | 13 419 | 85 122 | 114 556 | 116 824 |
| Bulk purchases | 79 175 | 82 724 | 87 188 | 73 222 | 71 951 | 87 496 | 78 525 | 74 239 | 77 369 | 77 505 | 78 682 | 100 471 | 968 547 | 1 065 401 | 1 171 942 |
| Other materials | 4 973 | 5 196 | 5 476 | 4 599 | 4 519 | 5 495 | 4 932 | 4 663 | 4 859 | 4 868 | 4 942 | 31 066 | 85 588 | 91 376 | 94 133 |
| Contracted services | 64 165 | 67 042 | 70 660 | 59 341 | 58 311 | 70 909 | 63 639 | 60 165 | 62 702 | 62 812 | 63 766 | 53 544 | 757 056 | 763 856 | 803 779 |
| Transfers and subsidies | 941 | 983 | 1 036 | 870 | 855 | 1 039 | 933 | 882 | 919 | 921 | 935 | 1 186 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 |
| Other expenditure | 19 239 | 20 101 | 21 186 | 17 792 | 17 484 | 21 261 | 19 081 | 18 040 | 18 800 | 18 833 | 19 119 | 32 888 | 243 824 | 253 042 | 268 582 |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Total Expenditure | 291 126 | 304 176 | 320 590 | 269 237 | 264 563 | 321 720 | 288 736 | 272 976 | 284 484 | 284 986 | 289 314 | 358 022 | 3 549 930 | 3 826 766 | 4 135 114 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | (19 060) | 47 179 | 143 743 | 95 091 | 50 800 | 56 136 | (4 592) | (52 662) | 72 458 | 61 164 | (66 360) | (138 039) | 245 858 | 236 175 | 243 719 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | 90 708 | 117 144 | 154 811 | 121 469 | 105 143 | 50 979 | 94 735 | 73 453 | 119 006 | 115 408 | 74 333 | 149 947 | 1 267 136 | 1 266 052 | 975 844 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 71 648 | 164 323 | 298 554 | 216 560 | 155 943 | 107 115 | 90 143 | 20 791 | 191 464 | 176 572 | 7 973 | 11 908 | 1 512 994 | 1 502 227 | 1 219 563 |

Supporting Table SA26 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

| Description | Budget year 2019/20 | | | | | | | | | | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Revenue by Vote | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE | 144 | 185 | 245 | 192 | 166 | 170 | 150 | 116 | 188 | 183 | 118 | 146 | 2 004 | 2 004 | 2 004 |
| Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION | 31 868 | 41 156 | 54 389 | 42 675 | 36 940 | 37 671 | 33 283 | 25 806 | 41 810 | 40 546 | 26 115 | 32 496 | 444 756 | 471 442 | 499 728 |
| Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES | 85 471 | 110 380 | 145 873 | 114 456 | 99 073 | 101 036 | 89 266 | 69 213 | 112 135 | 108 745 | 70 042 | 87 156 | 1 192 844 | 1 355 756 | 1 492 886 |
| Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES | 12 339 | 15 935 | 21 059 | 16 524 | 14 303 | 14 586 | 12 887 | 9 992 | 16 189 | 15 699 | 10 112 | 12 582 | 172 207 | 182 478 | 193 359 |
| Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY | 2 846 | 3 675 | 4 857 | 3 811 | 3 299 | 3 364 | 2 972 | 2 304 | 3 734 | 3 621 | 2 332 | 2 902 | 39 716 | 42 109 | 44 635 |
| Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES | 406 | 525 | 694 | 544 | 471 | 480 | 424 | 329 | 533 | 517 | 333 | 414 | 5 671 | 6 010 | 6 369 |
| Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT | 4 466 | 5 768 | 7 623 | 5 981 | 5 177 | 5 280 | 4 665 | 3 617 | 5 860 | 5 683 | 3 660 | 4 554 | 62 333 | 66 071 | 70 035 |
| Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE | 224 210 | 289 552 | 382 658 | 300 244 | 259 891 | 265 040 | 234 164 | 181 561 | 294 157 | 285 263 | 183 736 | 228 630 | 3 129 105 | 3 192 219 | 3 045 339 |
| Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES | 1 023 | 1 321 | 1 746 | 1 370 | 1 186 | 1 209 | 1 068 | 828 | 1 342 | 1 301 | 838 | 1 043 | 14 276 | 10 892 | 310 |
| Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Total Revenue by Vote | 362 774 | 468 498 | 619 144 | 485 798 | 420 506 | 428 837 | 378 880 | 293 768 | 475 949 | 461 558 | 297 287 | 369 925 | 5 062 924 | 5 328 993 | 5 354 677 |
| Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE | 14 278 | 14 918 | 15 723 | 13 204 | 12 975 | 15 778 | 14 161 | 13 388 | 13 952 | 13 977 | 14 189 | 17 558 | 174 102 | 165 962 | 177 603 |
| Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE | 25 463 | 26 604 | 28 040 | 23 549 | 23 140 | 28 139 | 25 254 | 23 876 | 24 882 | 24 926 | 25 305 | 31 314 | 310 491 | 361 961 | 417 053 |
| Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION | 39 061 | 40 812 | 43 014 | 36 124 | 35 497 | 43 166 | 38 740 | 36 626 | 38 170 | 38 237 | 38 818 | 48 036 | 476 302 | 512 251 | 545 978 |
| Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES | 78 852 | 82 386 | 86 832 | 72 923 | 71 657 | 87 138 | 78 204 | 73 936 | 77 053 | 77 189 | 78 361 | 96 969 | 961 499 | 1 059 514 | 1 161 098 |
| Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES | 27 877 | 29 127 | 30 698 | 25 781 | 25 333 | 30 807 | 27 648 | 26 139 | 27 241 | 27 289 | 27 704 | 34 282 | 339 927 | 358 920 | 380 750 |
| Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY | 23 157 | 24 195 | 25 501 | 21 416 | 21 045 | 25 591 | 22 967 | 21 714 | 22 629 | 22 669 | 23 013 | 28 478 | 282 377 | 293 863 | 311 536 |
| Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES | 21 331 | 22 288 | 23 490 | 19 728 | 19 385 | 23 573 | 21 156 | 20 002 | 20 845 | 20 882 | 21 199 | 26 233 | 260 112 | 276 961 | 301 230 |
| Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT | 5 003 | 5 227 | 5 510 | 4 627 | 4 547 | 5 529 | 4 962 | 4 691 | 4 889 | 4 898 | 4 972 | 6 153 | 61 008 | 65 342 | 69 396 |
| Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE | 36 426 | 38 059 | 40 113 | 33 688 | 33 103 | 40 255 | 36 128 | 34 156 | 35 596 | 35 658 | 36 200 | 44 796 | 444 177 | 461 779 | 495 379 |
| Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES | 18 641 | 19 476 | 20 527 | 17 239 | 16 940 | 20 600 | 18 488 | 17 479 | 18 216 | 18 248 | 18 525 | 22 924 | 227 302 | 256 838 | 260 867 |
| Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT | 1 036 | 1 083 | 1 141 | 958 | 942 | 1 145 | 1 028 | 972 | 1 012 | 1 014 | 1 030 | 1 274 | 12 634 | 13 375 | 14 225 |
| Total Expenditure by Vote | 291 126 | 304 175 | 320 590 | 269 238 | 264 563 | 321 722 | 288 737 | 272 977 | 284 485 | 284 986 | 289 314 | 358 017 | 3 549 930 | 3 826 766 | 4 135 114 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 71 648 | 164 323 | 298 554 | 216 560 | 155 943 | 107 115 | 90 143 | 20 791 | 191 464 | 176 572 | 7 973 | 11 908 | 1 512 994 | 1 502 227 | 1 219 563 |

Table SA27 Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

| Description | Budget year 2019/20 | | | | | | | | | | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Revenue - Functional | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Governance and administration</i> | 228 697 | 295 348 | 390 316 | 306 254 | 265 093 | 242 627 | 238 848 | 185 196 | 300 047 | 290 974 | 187 415 | 259 177 | 3 189 992 | 3 256 082 | 3 104 804 |
| Executive and council | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Finance and administration | 228 697 | 295 348 | 390 316 | 306 254 | 265 093 | 242 627 | 238 848 | 185 196 | 300 047 | 290 974 | 187 415 | 259 177 | 3 189 992 | 3 256 082 | 3 104 804 |
| Internal audit | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Community and public safety</i> | 728 | 939 | 1 241 | 974 | 843 | 1 011 | 760 | 589 | 955 | 925 | 596 | 584 | 10 145 | 10 754 | 11 393 |
| Community and social services | 187 | 241 | 318 | 250 | 216 | 259 | 195 | 151 | 245 | 237 | 153 | 148 | 2 600 | 2 756 | 2 920 |
| Sport and recreation | 517 | 668 | 883 | 693 | 600 | 719 | 540 | 419 | 679 | 658 | 424 | 422 | 7 222 | 7 655 | 8 109 |
| Public safety | 24 | 30 | 40 | 31 | 27 | 33 | 25 | 19 | 31 | 30 | 19 | 14 | 323 | 343 | 364 |
| Housing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Health | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Economic and environmental services</i> | 9 390 | 12 126 | 16 025 | 12 574 | 10 884 | 13 041 | 9 807 | 7 604 | 12 319 | 11 946 | 7 695 | 7 739 | 131 150 | 139 024 | 147 362 |
| Planning and development | 4 462 | 5 762 | 7 615 | 5 975 | 5 172 | 6 197 | 4 660 | 3 613 | 5 854 | 5 677 | 3 656 | 3 680 | 62 323 | 66 061 | 70 025 |
| Road transport | 4 736 | 6 116 | 8 082 | 6 342 | 5 489 | 6 577 | 4 946 | 3 835 | 6 213 | 6 025 | 3 881 | 3 908 | 66 150 | 70 125 | 74 329 |
| Environmental protection | 192 | 248 | 328 | 257 | 223 | 267 | 201 | 156 | 252 | 244 | 158 | 151 | 2 677 | 2 838 | 3 008 |
| <i>Trading services</i> | 123 962 | 160 087 | 211 564 | 165 998 | 143 688 | 172 161 | 129 464 | 100 381 | 162 632 | 157 715 | 101 583 | 102 402 | 1 731 637 | 1 923 133 | 2 091 118 |
| Energy sources | 82 950 | 107 125 | 141 571 | 111 080 | 96 151 | 115 204 | 86 632 | 67 171 | 108 828 | 105 538 | 67 975 | 68 534 | 1 158 759 | 1 315 882 | 1 447 431 |
| Water management | 22 262 | 28 749 | 37 994 | 29 811 | 25 804 | 30 918 | 23 250 | 18 027 | 29 206 | 28 323 | 18 243 | 18 389 | 310 976 | 329 635 | 349 412 |
| Waste water management | 9 577 | 12 367 | 16 344 | 12 824 | 11 101 | 13 300 | 10 002 | 7 755 | 12 564 | 12 184 | 7 848 | 7 907 | 133 773 | 141 800 | 150 309 |
| Waste management | 9 173 | 11 846 | 15 655 | 12 283 | 10 632 | 12 739 | 9 580 | 7 428 | 12 034 | 11 670 | 7 517 | 7 572 | 128 129 | 135 816 | 143 966 |
| <i>Other</i> | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Total Revenue - Functional | 362 777 | 468 500 | 619 146 | 485 800 | 420 508 | 428 840 | 378 879 | 293 770 | 475 953 | 461 560 | 297 289 | 369 902 | 5 062 924 | 5 328 993 | 5 354 677 |

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20-2021/22

| Description | Budget year 2019/20 | | | | | | | | | | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|---------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Expenditure - Functional | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | 104 218 | 108 890 | 114 766 | 96 383 | 94 709 | 115 172 | 103 362 | 97 721 | 101 842 | 102 020 | 103 569 | 120 871 | 1 263 523 | 1 401 083 | 1 529 103 |
| Executive and council | 25 706 | 26 859 | 28 308 | 23 774 | 23 361 | 28 408 | 25 495 | 24 104 | 25 120 | 25 164 | 25 546 | 22 218 | 304 063 | 359 487 | 415 402 |
| Finance and administration | 77 569 | 81 046 | 85 420 | 71 737 | 70 491 | 85 722 | 76 932 | 72 733 | 75 800 | 75 933 | 77 086 | 95 452 | 945 921 | 1 029 757 | 1 101 137 |
| Internal audit | 943 | 985 | 1 038 | 872 | 857 | 1 042 | 935 | 884 | 922 | 923 | 937 | 3 201 | 13 539 | 11 840 | 12 565 |
| Community and public safety | 21 936 | 22 919 | 24 156 | 20 287 | 19 935 | 24 241 | 21 756 | 20 569 | 21 436 | 21 474 | 21 800 | 27 805 | 268 314 | 273 298 | 288 192 |
| Community and social services | 7 433 | 7 767 | 8 186 | 6 875 | 6 755 | 8 215 | 7 372 | 6 970 | 7 264 | 7 277 | 7 387 | 9 426 | 90 927 | 92 117 | 96 154 |
| Sport and recreation | 9 810 | 10 249 | 10 803 | 9 072 | 8 915 | 10 841 | 9 729 | 9 198 | 9 586 | 9 603 | 9 749 | 12 443 | 119 998 | 123 364 | 130 758 |
| Public safety | 4 065 | 4 247 | 4 476 | 3 759 | 3 694 | 4 492 | 4 032 | 3 812 | 3 972 | 3 979 | 4 040 | 5 154 | 49 722 | 50 011 | 53 011 |
| Housing | 68 | 71 | 75 | 63 | 62 | 75 | 68 | 64 | 67 | 67 | 68 | 80 | 828 | 887 | 941 |
| Health | 560 | 585 | 616 | 518 | 509 | 618 | 555 | 525 | 547 | 548 | 556 | 702 | 6 839 | 6 919 | 7 328 |
| Economic and environmental services | 40 592 | 42 411 | 44 700 | 37 540 | 36 888 | 44 858 | 40 258 | 38 061 | 39 666 | 39 735 | 40 339 | 51 496 | 496 544 | 505 113 | 524 474 |
| Planning and development | 11 494 | 12 009 | 12 657 | 10 630 | 10 445 | 12 702 | 11 399 | 10 777 | 11 232 | 11 251 | 11 422 | 14 580 | 140 598 | 123 849 | 131 630 |
| Road transport | 28 488 | 29 765 | 31 371 | 26 346 | 25 889 | 31 482 | 28 254 | 26 712 | 27 838 | 27 887 | 28 311 | 36 146 | 348 489 | 373 611 | 384 731 |
| Environmental protection | 610 | 637 | 672 | 564 | 554 | 674 | 605 | 572 | 596 | 597 | 606 | 769 | 7 456 | 7 653 | 8 113 |
| Trading services | 124 383 | 129 957 | 136 970 | 115 030 | 113 033 | 137 454 | 123 360 | 116 628 | 121 545 | 121 759 | 123 608 | 157 822 | 1 521 549 | 1 647 271 | 1 793 344 |
| Energy sources | 78 042 | 81 540 | 85 940 | 72 174 | 70 921 | 86 244 | 77 401 | 73 177 | 76 262 | 76 396 | 77 556 | 99 035 | 954 688 | 1 046 749 | 1 147 497 |
| Water management | 27 916 | 29 167 | 30 741 | 25 817 | 25 368 | 30 849 | 27 686 | 26 175 | 27 279 | 27 327 | 27 742 | 35 420 | 341 487 | 370 851 | 407 807 |
| Waste water management | 8 353 | 8 727 | 9 198 | 7 725 | 7 591 | 9 231 | 8 284 | 7 832 | 8 162 | 8 177 | 8 301 | 10 592 | 102 173 | 105 412 | 99 931 |
| Waste management | 10 072 | 10 523 | 11 091 | 9 314 | 9 153 | 11 130 | 9 989 | 9 444 | 9 842 | 9 859 | 10 009 | 12 775 | 123 201 | 124 259 | 138 110 |
| Total Expenditure - Functional | 291 129 | 304 177 | 320 592 | 269 240 | 264 565 | 321 725 | 288 736 | 272 979 | 284 489 | 284 988 | 289 316 | 357 994 | 3 549 930 | 3 826 766 | 4 135 114 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 71 648 | 164 323 | 298 554 | 216 560 | 155 943 | 107 115 | 90 143 | 20 791 | 191 464 | 176 572 | 7 973 | 11 908 | 1 512 994 | 1 502 227 | 1 219 563 |

Supporting Table SA28 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

| Description R thousand | Budget year 2019/20 | | | | | | | | | | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and | | |
|--|---------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| | July | August | Sept. | October | Nov. | Dec. | January | Feb. | March | April | May | June | Budget year 2019/20 | Budget year 2020/21 | Budget year 2021/22 |
| Vote 1 - CHIEF OPERATIONS OFFICE | 104 | 141 | 233 | 308 | 309 | 351 | 351 | 351 | 531 | 604 | 790 | 937 | 5 010 | 10 863 | 10 886 |
| Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 3 - WATER AND SANITATION | 18 413 | 25 062 | 41 445 | 54 976 | 55 074 | 62 635 | 62 667 | 62 667 | 94 656 | 107 817 | 140 980 | 168 259 | 894 651 | 931 310 | 552 714 |
| Vote 4 - ENERGY SERVICES | 1 282 | 1 744 | 2 884 | 3 826 | 3 832 | 4 358 | 4 361 | 4 361 | 6 586 | 7 502 | 9 810 | 11 702 | 62 248 | 89 107 | 99 281 |
| Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES | 1 884 | 2 564 | 4 239 | 5 623 | 5 633 | 6 406 | 6 410 | 6 410 | 9 681 | 11 027 | 14 419 | 17 205 | 91 501 | 51 832 | 49 515 |
| Vote 6 - PUBLIC SAFETY | 178 | 243 | 401 | 531 | 532 | 605 | 606 | 606 | 915 | 1 042 | 1 362 | 1 618 | 8 639 | 7 468 | 8 615 |
| Vote 7 - CORPORATE AND SHARED SERVICES | 2 559 | 3 483 | 5 759 | 7 639 | 7 653 | 8 704 | 8 708 | 8 708 | 13 153 | 14 982 | 19 590 | 23 376 | 124 314 | 27 514 | 32 245 |
| Vote 8 - PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMEN | 306 | 416 | 688 | 912 | 914 | 1 039 | 1 040 | 1 040 | 1 570 | 1 789 | 2 339 | 2 786 | 14 839 | 28 525 | 24 479 |
| Vote 9 - BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE | 134 | 183 | 302 | 400 | 401 | 456 | 456 | 456 | 688 | 784 | 1 025 | 1 215 | 6 500 | - | - |
| Vote 10 - TRANSPORT SERVICES | 14 026 | 19 091 | 31 570 | 41 877 | 41 952 | 47 711 | 47 736 | 47 736 | 72 103 | 82 128 | 107 389 | 128 167 | 681 486 | 438 244 | 523 902 |
| Vote 11 - HUMAN SETTLEMENT | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital single-year expenditure sub-total | 38 886 | 52 927 | 87 521 | 116 092 | 116 300 | 132 265 | 132 335 | 132 335 | 199 883 | 227 675 | 297 704 | 355 263 | 1 889 186 | 1 584 862 | 1 301 637 |
| Total Capital Expenditure | 38 886 | 52 927 | 87 521 | 116 092 | 116 300 | 132 265 | 132 335 | 132 335 | 199 883 | 227 675 | 297 704 | 355 263 | 1 889 186 | 1 584 862 | 1 301 637 |

Supporting Table SA29 Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

| Description | Budget Year 2019/20 | | | | | | | | | | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | July | August | Sept. | October | Nov. | Dec. | January | Feb. | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Capital Expenditure - Functional | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Governance and administration</i> | 2 754 | 3 748 | 6 198 | 8 221 | 8 235 | 9 366 | 9 371 | 9 371 | 14 154 | 16 122 | 21 081 | 25 153 | 133 774 | 29 173 | 33 629 |
| Executive and council | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Finance and administration | 2 754 | 3 748 | 6 198 | 8 221 | 8 235 | 9 366 | 9 371 | 9 371 | 14 154 | 16 122 | 21 081 | 25 153 | 133 774 | 29 173 | 33 629 |
| Internal audit | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| <i>Community and public safety</i> | 1 705 | 2 322 | 3 838 | 5 090 | 5 100 | 5 799 | 5 802 | 5 802 | 8 763 | 9 982 | 13 050 | 15 559 | 82 812 | 57 067 | 64 163 |
| Community and social services | 158 | 215 | 355 | 471 | 472 | 536 | 537 | 537 | 810 | 923 | 1 206 | 1 432 | 7 652 | 12 403 | 14 529 |
| Sport and recreation | 1 430 | 1 947 | 3 219 | 4 270 | 4 278 | 4 865 | 4 867 | 4 867 | 7 352 | 8 374 | 10 949 | 13 062 | 69 480 | 38 855 | 42 402 |
| <i>Economic and environmental services</i> | 14 332 | 19 507 | 32 258 | 42 789 | 42 866 | 48 750 | 48 776 | 48 776 | 73 673 | 83 917 | 109 728 | 130 953 | 696 325 | 466 769 | 548 382 |
| Planning and development | 306 | 416 | 688 | 912 | 914 | 1 039 | 1 040 | 1 040 | 1 570 | 1 789 | 2 339 | 2 786 | 14 839 | 28 525 | 24 479 |
| Road transport | 14 026 | 19 091 | 31 570 | 41 877 | 41 952 | 47 711 | 47 736 | 47 736 | 72 103 | 82 128 | 107 389 | 128 167 | 681 486 | 438 244 | 523 902 |
| <i>Trading services</i> | 20 094 | 27 350 | 45 227 | 59 993 | 60 099 | 68 351 | 68 387 | 68 387 | 103 293 | 117 655 | 153 844 | 183 596 | 976 276 | 1 031 853 | 655 463 |
| Energy sources | 1 282 | 1 744 | 2 884 | 3 826 | 3 832 | 4 358 | 4 361 | 4 361 | 6 586 | 7 502 | 9 810 | 11 702 | 62 248 | 89 107 | 99 281 |
| Water management | 7 959 | 10 833 | 17 914 | 23 763 | 23 805 | 27 074 | 27 088 | 27 088 | 40 914 | 46 603 | 60 937 | 72 725 | 386 703 | 390 834 | 387 489 |
| Waste water management | 10 454 | 14 230 | 23 531 | 31 213 | 31 269 | 35 562 | 35 580 | 35 580 | 53 742 | 61 214 | 80 043 | 95 530 | 507 948 | 540 476 | 165 225 |
| Waste management | 399 | 543 | 898 | 1 191 | 1 193 | 1 357 | 1 358 | 1 358 | 2 051 | 2 336 | 3 054 | 3 640 | 19 378 | 11 437 | 3 469 |
| <i>Other</i> | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Functional | 38 885 | 52 927 | 87 521 | 116 093 | 116 300 | 132 266 | 132 336 | 132 336 | 199 883 | 227 676 | 297 703 | 355 260 | 1 889 186 | 1 584 862 | 1 301 637 |
| Funded by: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government | 15 529 | 25 796 | 51 088 | 71 977 | 72 129 | 83 801 | 83 852 | 83 852 | 133 236 | 173 555 | 249 754 | 222 567 | 1 267 136 | 1 266 052 | 975 844 |
| Provincial Government | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Transfers recognised - capital | 15 529 | 25 796 | 51 088 | 71 977 | 72 129 | 83 801 | 83 852 | 83 852 | 133 236 | 173 555 | 249 754 | 236 567 | 1 281 136 | 1 276 652 | 975 844 |
| Public contributions & donations | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing | 18 663 | 19 414 | 21 263 | 22 790 | 22 801 | 23 655 | 23 658 | 23 658 | 27 269 | 28 755 | 32 499 | 115 575 | 380 000 | 65 000 | 65 000 |
| Internally generated funds | 4 688 | 7 712 | 15 165 | 21 322 | 21 366 | 24 806 | 24 821 | 24 821 | 39 374 | 25 360 | 15 447 | 3 168 | 228 050 | 243 210 | 260 793 |
| Total Capital Funding | 38 880 | 52 922 | 87 516 | 116 089 | 116 296 | 132 262 | 132 331 | 132 331 | 199 879 | 227 670 | 297 700 | 355 310 | 1 889 186 | 1 584 862 | 1 301 637 |

Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow

| MONTHLY CASH FLOWS | Budget Year 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | | | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|---------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|---------------------|------------------------|
| | R thousand | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 |
| Cash Receipts By Source | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| Property rates | 35 957 | 36 292 | 36 627 | 36 795 | 36 711 | 36 921 | 36 837 | 36 921 | 37 046 | 37 214 | 37 340 | 17 739 | 422 400 | 407 040 | 431 462 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | 82 876 | 83 679 | 84 481 | 84 883 | 84 682 | 85 184 | 84 983 | 85 184 | 85 485 | 85 886 | 86 187 | 151 965 | 1 085 475 | 1 193 051 | 1 313 725 |
| Service charges - water revenue | 22 327 | 22 506 | 22 684 | 22 774 | 22 729 | 22 841 | 22 796 | 22 841 | 22 908 | 22 998 | 23 065 | 32 396 | 282 865 | 289 953 | 307 349 |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | 9 621 | 9 693 | 9 766 | 9 802 | 9 784 | 9 829 | 9 811 | 9 829 | 9 856 | 9 892 | 9 919 | 13 931 | 121 733 | 124 784 | 132 272 |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 9 188 | 9 267 | 9 347 | 9 387 | 9 367 | 9 416 | 9 396 | 9 416 | 9 446 | 9 486 | 9 516 | 13 819 | 117 051 | 119 956 | 127 128 |
| Service charges - other | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | 2 817 | 2 844 | 2 872 | 2 886 | 2 879 | 2 896 | 2 889 | 2 896 | 2 907 | 2 921 | 2 931 | 4 242 | 35 980 | 36 882 | 39 090 |
| Interest earned - external investments | - | - | 6 362 | - | - | 6 362 | - | - | 6 362 | - | - | 7 230 | 26 315 | 26 975 | 28 593 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | 6 041 | 6 101 | 6 160 | 6 190 | 6 175 | 6 212 | 6 198 | 6 212 | 6 235 | 6 264 | 6 287 | 9 093 | 77 168 | 79 101 | 83 848 |
| Dividends received | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | 1 208 | 1 220 | 1 232 | 1 238 | 1 235 | 1 242 | 1 240 | 1 242 | 1 247 | 1 253 | 1 257 | 1 820 | 15 434 | 15 822 | 16 773 |
| Licences and permits | 1 124 | 1 136 | 1 147 | 1 152 | 1 149 | 1 156 | 1 154 | 1 156 | 1 160 | 1 166 | 1 170 | 1 220 | 13 890 | 14 725 | 15 605 |
| Agency services | 1 943 | 1 943 | 1 943 | 1 943 | 1 943 | 1 943 | 1 943 | 1 943 | 1 943 | 1 943 | 1 943 | 1 943 | 23 320 | 24 719 | 26 202 |
| Transfer receipts - operational | 346 456 | | | | | 346 456 | | | 346 456 | | | | 1 039 367 | 1 149 693 | 1 228 910 |
| Other revenue | 22 258 | 22 477 | 22 696 | 22 806 | 22 751 | 22 888 | 22 834 | 22 888 | 22 971 | 23 080 | 23 162 | 11 296 | 262 107 | 189 945 | 206 739 |
| Cash Receipts by Source | 541 816 | 197 158 | 205 317 | 199 856 | 199 405 | 553 346 | 200 081 | 200 528 | 554 022 | 202 103 | 202 777 | 266 695 | 3 523 106 | 3 672 647 | 3 957 696 |
| Other Cash Flows by Source | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfer receipts - capital | 316 784 | - | - | 316 784 | - | 316 784 | - | - | 316 784 | - | - | - | 1 267 136 | 1 266 052 | 975 844 |
| Borrowing long term/refinancing | - | - | - | 300 000 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 300 000 | 65 000 | 65 000 |
| Total Cash Receipts by Source | 858 600 | 197 158 | 205 317 | 816 640 | 199 405 | 870 130 | 200 081 | 200 528 | 870 806 | 202 103 | 202 777 | 266 695 | 5 090 242 | 5 003 699 | 4 998 540 |

Supporting Table SA30 Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow.....continued

| MONTHLY CASH FLOWS | Budget Year 2018/19 | | | | | | | | | | | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | | |
|--|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| | R thousand | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Cash Payments by Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 82 178 | 76 886 | 74 681 | 82 178 | 76 886 | 74 681 | 82 178 | 76 886 | 74 681 | 82 178 | 76 886 | 58 130 | 918 429 | 976 585 | 1 038 294 | |
| Remuneration of councillors | 3 342 | 3 271 | 3 202 | 3 416 | 3 271 | 3 202 | 3 416 | 3 271 | 3 202 | 3 416 | 3 271 | 3 820 | 40 100 | 42 511 | 45 060 | |
| Finance charges | | | | | | 8 184 | | | | | | 76 683 | 84 867 | 114 212 | 116 474 | |
| Bulk purchases - Electricity | 66 537 | 61 641 | 60 532 | 61 641 | 60 532 | 55 447 | 49 903 | 46 116 | 49 903 | 54 338 | 60 532 | 109 240 | 736 362 | 809 998 | 900 362 | |
| Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer | 17 446 | 21 323 | 17 446 | 21 323 | 17 446 | 17 446 | 17 446 | 21 323 | 17 446 | 17 446 | 21 323 | 5 400 | 212 814 | 234 095 | 248 141 | |
| Other materials | 2 251 | 2 813 | 4 220 | 4 220 | 4 220 | 4 220 | 5 787 | 5 787 | 5 787 | 5 787 | 6 190 | 34 049 | 85 331 | 114 556 | 116 824 | |
| Contracted services | 52 653 | 52 653 | 57 596 | 57 596 | 57 596 | 57 596 | 76 746 | 76 748 | 76 746 | 76 746 | 69 954 | 42 157 | 754 785 | 761 564 | 801 368 | |
| Transfers and grants - other municipalities | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| Transfers and grants - other | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 958 | 11 500 | 11 500 | 11 500 | |
| Other expenditure | 18 284 | 18 669 | 19 515 | 19 438 | 19 669 | 19 746 | 19 823 | 19 916 | 19 839 | 19 785 | 19 975 | 28 429 | 243 093 | 252 283 | 267 776 | |
| Cash Payments by Type | 243 649 | 238 215 | 238 151 | 250 770 | 240 579 | 241 481 | 256 257 | 251 006 | 248 563 | 260 654 | 259 090 | 358 868 | 3 087 281 | 3 317 305 | 3 545 799 | |
| Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital assets | 21 550 | 35 464 | 69 743 | 98 055 | 98 260 | 114 081 | 114 149 | 114 149 | 181 082 | 208 619 | 278 010 | 483 219 | 1 816 380 | 1 510 583 | 1 237 051 | |
| Repayment of borrowing | - | - | - | - | - | 23 413 | - | - | - | - | - | 36 587 | 60 000 | 64 205 | 262 760 | |
| Other Cash Flows/Payments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 120 000 | 120 000 | 30 000 | 30 000 | |
| Total Cash Payments by Type | 265 200 | 273 679 | 307 894 | 348 826 | 338 839 | 378 974 | 370 406 | 365 154 | 429 644 | 469 273 | 537 099 | 998 673 | 5 083 661 | 4 922 093 | 5 075 610 | |
| NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD | 593 400 | (76 520) | (102 576) | 467 814 | (139 433) | 491 156 | (170 325) | (164 626) | 441 162 | (267 170) | (334 322) | (731 979) | 6 582 | 81 607 | (77 070) | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin: | 159 548 | 752 948 | 676 428 | 573 852 | 1 041 666 | 902 233 | 1 393 389 | 1 223 064 | 1 058 438 | 1 499 600 | 1 232 430 | 898 108 | 159 548 | 166 129 | 247 736 | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end: | 752 948 | 676 428 | 573 852 | 1 041 666 | 902 233 | 1 393 389 | 1 223 064 | 1 058 438 | 1 499 600 | 1 232 430 | 898 108 | 166 129 | 166 129 | 247 736 | 170 666 | |

Supporting Table SA34a Consolidated capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

| Description | Current Year 2017/18 | | 2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|----------------------|-----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget Year 2018/19 | Budget Year +1 2019/20 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | |
| Infrastructure | 759 324 | 260 931 | 876 266 | 965 446 | 1 005 673 |
| Roads Infrastructure | 269 950 | 84 847 | 161 915 | 180 200 | 143 800 |
| <i>Roads</i> | 47 838 | 47 838 | 161 915 | 180 200 | 143 800 |
| <i>Road Structures</i> | 222 112 | 16 369 | | | |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | | 20 640 | | | |
| Storm water Infrastructure | – | 10 531 | 5 000 | – | – |
| <i>Drainage Collection</i> | | 10 531 | | | |
| <i>Storm water Conveyance Attenuation</i> | | | 5 000 | – | – |
| Electrical Infrastructure | 71 900 | 41 400 | 63 903 | 156 000 | 186 500 |
| <i>HV Transmission Conductors</i> | | | 37 270 | 101 500 | 103 000 |
| <i>MV Substations</i> | | | 24 133 | 52 000 | 82 000 |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | 71 900 | 41 400 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 1 500 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | 270 338 | 158 838 | 263 363 | 367 446 | 483 532 |
| <i>Reservoirs</i> | | | – | 1 000 | 2 000 |
| <i>Distribution</i> | 270 338 | 158 838 | 263 363 | 366 446 | 481 532 |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | 132 035 | (42 035) | 364 485 | 253 000 | 183 840 |
| <i>Pump Station</i> | | | | | |
| <i>Reticulation</i> | 132 035 | (42 035) | 13 965 | 13 000 | 20 000 |
| <i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i> | | | 350 520 | 240 000 | 160 840 |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | | | – | – | 3 000 |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | 15 101 | 7 350 | 17 600 | 8 800 | 8 001 |
| <i>Landfill Sites</i> | 10 001 | 2 250 | 4 000 | – | 2 000 |
| <i>Waste Transfer Stations</i> | 5 100 | 5 100 | 12 800 | 6 000 | 3 001 |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | | | 800 | 2 800 | 3 000 |
| Community Assets | 53 135 | 24 273 | 48 267 | 53 350 | 82 940 |
| Community Facilities | 12 886 | 7 255 | 25 227 | 38 350 | 73 740 |
| <i>Halls</i> | | – | – | – | 3 000 |
| <i>Centres</i> | 500 | 500 | 4 600 | 19 000 | 29 500 |
| <i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i> | 3 536 | 3 536 | 3 750 | 5 600 | 6 700 |
| <i>Testing Stations</i> | | – | 470 | 150 | 11 240 |
| <i>Museums</i> | – | – | 800 | 800 | 900 |
| <i>Libraries</i> | 1 300 | 1 300 | 2 300 | 2 500 | 7 000 |
| <i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i> | | – | – | – | 2 000 |
| <i>Police</i> | | – | 2 580 | 750 | 800 |
| <i>Parks</i> | | – | 4 900 | 6 400 | 8 800 |
| <i>Public Open Space</i> | 4 450 | 4 283 | | | |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | 3 100 | (2 364) | 5 827 | 3 150 | 3 800 |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | 40 249 | 17 018 | 23 040 | 15 000 | 9 200 |
| <i>Indoor Facilities</i> | | – | | | |
| <i>Outdoor Facilities</i> | 40 249 | 17 018 | 22 540 | 14 000 | 8 000 |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | | – | 500 | 1 000 | 1 200 |
| Investment properties | 10 000 | 11 500 | 6 000 | 18 500 | 51 500 |
| Revenue Generating | 10 000 | – | – | – | – |
| <i>Unimproved Property</i> | 10 000 | – | – | – | – |
| Non-revenue Generating | – | 11 500 | 6 000 | 18 500 | 51 500 |
| <i>Unimproved Property</i> | | 11 500 | 6 000 | 18 500 | 51 500 |
| Other assets | 5 500 | 91 202 | 400 | – | 1 900 |
| Operational Buildings | 5 500 | 89 202 | 400 | – | 1 900 |
| <i>Municipal Offices</i> | 5 500 | 32 550 | – | – | 1 900 |
| <i>Yards</i> | | – | 400 | – | – |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | | 56 652 | | | |
| Housing | – | 2 000 | – | – | – |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | | 2 000 | | | |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | – | 600 | – | – | – |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | 600 | | | |
| Intangible Assets | 750 | – | – | – | – |
| Licences and Rights | 750 | – | – | – | – |
| <i>Computer Software and Applications</i> | 750 | – | | | |
| Computer Equipment | 2 000 | 44 252 | 2 750 | 2 800 | 3 000 |
| Computer Equipment | 2 000 | 44 252 | 2 750 | 2 800 | 3 000 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | 500 | 2 270 | – | – | – |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | 500 | 2 270 | | | |
| Machinery and Equipment | – | 8 667 | – | – | – |
| Machinery and Equipment | | 8 667 | | | |
| Transport Assets | 35 000 | 167 000 | 267 532 | 97 991 | 102 040 |
| Transport Assets | 35 000 | 167 000 | 267 532 | 97 991 | 102 040 |
| Total Capital Expenditure on new assets | 866 209 | 610 695 | 1 201 215 | 1 138 087 | 1 247 053 |

MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/2019 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | | | | | |
| Infrastructure | - | 583 412 | 471 564 | 804 630 | 698 275 | 698 275 | 853 532 | 856 115 | 675 354 |
| Roads Infrastructure | - | 95 078 | 115 782 | 180 122 | 129 266 | 129 266 | 270 112 | 259 332 | 224 307 |
| Roads | - | 95 078 | 85 566 | 180 122 | 129 266 | 129 266 | 270 112 | 259 332 | 224 307 |
| Road Structures | - | - | 21 071 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital Spares | - | - | 9 145 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Storm water Infrastructure | - | - | 5 797 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Drainage Collection | - | - | 5 797 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Storm water Conveyance | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Attenuation | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | - | 19 650 | 25 838 | 59 970 | 43 420 | 43 420 | 58 248 | 80 812 | 88 008 |
| HV Switching Station | - | - | - | - | - | - | 58 248 | 80 812 | 88 008 |
| Capital Spares | - | 19 650 | 25 838 | 59 970 | 43 420 | 43 420 | - | - | - |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | - | 339 941 | 234 670 | 200 553 | 207 981 | 207 981 | 335 480 | 335 041 | 254 489 |
| Distribution | - | 339 941 | 234 670 | 200 553 | 207 981 | 207 981 | 335 480 | 335 041 | 254 489 |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | - | 128 743 | 25 504 | 351 185 | 304 508 | 304 508 | 176 047 | 172 493 | 104 676 |
| Pump Station | - | 41 082 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Reticulation | - | 87 661 | 25 504 | 351 185 | 304 508 | 304 508 | - | - | - |
| Waste Water Treatment Works | - | - | - | - | - | - | 176 047 | 172 493 | 104 676 |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | - | - | 63 973 | 12 800 | 13 100 | 13 100 | 13 378 | 8 437 | 3 469 |
| Landfill Sites | - | - | 2 416 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Waste Transfer Stations | - | - | 61 557 | 12 800 | 13 100 | 13 100 | 13 378 | 8 437 | 3 469 |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | 268 | - | 406 |
| Capital Spares | - | - | - | - | - | - | 268 | - | 406 |
| Community Assets | - | 44 589 | 15 060 | 88 118 | 72 968 | 72 968 | 293 020 | 144 856 | 257 901 |
| Community Facilities | - | 7 102 | 10 549 | 75 418 | 61 969 | 61 969 | 238 481 | 114 671 | 222 658 |
| Halls | - | 4 715 | - | 12 992 | 3 700 | 3 700 | 4 500 | 7 150 | 7 011 |
| Centres | - | 944 | 186 | 59 426 | 55 269 | 55 269 | 1 000 | - | - |
| Fire/Ambulance Stations | - | 1 442 | 5 807 | - | - | - | - | - | 2 214 |
| Testing Stations | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 500 | 3 950 | 2 190 |
| Libraries | - | - | 1 432 | - | - | - | - | 1 580 | 1 845 |
| Cemeteries/Crematoria | - | - | - | 3 000 | 3 000 | 3 000 | - | - | - |
| Police | - | - | - | - | - | - | 11 951 | 4 677 | 4 654 |
| Parks | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6 296 | 4 641 | 7 011 |
| Public Open Space | - | - | 3 124 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Public Ablution Facilities | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 170 | 316 | 295 |
| Markets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 554 |
| Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals | - | - | - | - | - | - | 203 894 | 88 697 | 190 421 |
| Capital Spares | - | - | - | - | - | - | 6 170 | 3 660 | 6 463 |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | 37 488 | 4 511 | 12 700 | 10 999 | 10 999 | 54 540 | 30 185 | 35 244 |
| Indoor Facilities | - | 37 488 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Outdoor Facilities | - | - | 4 511 | 12 700 | 10 999 | 10 999 | 54 540 | 30 185 | 35 244 |
| Capital Spares | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Heritage assets | - | - | - | 1 550 | 1 550 | 1 550 | 12 169 | 22 798 | 17 653 |
| Monuments | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Historic Buildings | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Works of Art | - | - | - | 1 550 | 1 550 | 1 550 | 12 169 | 22 798 | 17 653 |
| Investment properties | - | - | 2 508 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | - | - | 2 508 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Unimproved Property | - | - | 2 508 | - | - | - | - | - | - |

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20-2021/22

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/2019 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Other assets | - | 5 211 | 6 302 | 4 000 | - | - | 10 502 | 4 701 | 6 273 |
| Operational Buildings | - | 5 211 | 6 302 | - | - | - | 10 502 | 4 701 | 6 273 |
| Municipal Offices | - | 5 211 | 6 302 | - | - | - | 10 502 | 4 701 | 6 273 |
| Housing | - | - | - | 4 000 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital Spares | - | - | - | 4 000 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Intangible Assets | - | - | - | 1 000 | - | - | 700 | 395 | - |
| Servitudes | - | - | - | 1 000 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | - | - | - | - | - | - | 700 | 395 | - |
| Computer Software and Applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | 700 | 395 | - |
| Load Settlement Software Applications | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Unspecified | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | - | - | 2 053 | 3 300 | 2 352 | 2 352 | 4 000 | 395 | 738 |
| Computer Equipment | - | - | 2 053 | 3 300 | 2 352 | 2 352 | 4 000 | 395 | 738 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | - | 73 | 1 660 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 2 400 | 395 | 563 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | - | 73 | 1 660 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 2 400 | 395 | 563 |
| Machinery and Equipment | - | - | - | 10 867 | 10 267 | 10 267 | 6 987 | 5 615 | 5 803 |
| Machinery and Equipment | - | - | - | 10 867 | 10 267 | 10 267 | 6 987 | 5 615 | 5 803 |
| Transport Assets | - | - | 90 551 | 528 200 | 314 013 | 314 013 | - | - | - |
| Transport Assets | - | - | 90 551 | 528 200 | 314 013 | 314 013 | - | - | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure on new assets | - | 633 212 | 588 109 | 1 443 325 | 1 100 425 | 1 100 425 | 1 183 310 | 1 035 269 | 964 285 |

Table 56 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | | | | | |
| Infrastructure | - | 133 796 | 227 091 | 153 043 | 275 185 | 275 185 | 237 606 | 144 118 | 8 856 |
| Roads Infrastructure | - | - | 91 642 | 4 500 | 4 500 | 4 500 | 3 705 | 5 273 | 2 583 |
| <i>Roads</i> | - | - | - | 4 500 | 4 500 | 4 500 | 3 705 | 5 273 | 2 583 |
| <i>Road Structures</i> | - | - | 91 642 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Road Furniture</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | - | 37 035 | 3 077 | 11 408 | 10 725 | 10 725 | 2 000 | 4 345 | 6 273 |
| <i>HV Transmission Conductors</i> | - | 37 035 | 3 077 | 11 408 | 10 725 | 10 725 | 2 000 | 4 345 | 6 273 |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | - | 2 730 | 124 226 | 87 335 | 210 160 | 210 160 | - | - | - |
| <i>Distribution</i> | - | 2 730 | 124 226 | 87 335 | 210 160 | 210 160 | - | - | - |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | - | 92 472 | - | 45 800 | 45 800 | 45 800 | 231 901 | 134 500 | - |
| <i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i> | - | 92 472 | - | 45 800 | 45 800 | 45 800 | 231 901 | 134 500 | - |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | - | 1 559 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Landfill Sites</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Waste Transfer Stations</i> | - | 1 559 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | - | - | - | 4 000 | 4 000 | 4 000 | - | - | - |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | - | - | - | 4 000 | 4 000 | 4 000 | - | - | - |
| Community Assets | - | 14 179 | - | 16 525 | 6 360 | 6 360 | 5 819 | 5 595 | 4 539 |
| Community Facilities | - | 6 389 | - | 16 525 | 6 360 | 6 360 | 4 819 | 5 595 | 4 539 |
| <i>Halls</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Centres</i> | - | - | - | 14 950 | 4 785 | 4 785 | - | - | - |
| <i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Museums</i> | - | 517 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Libraries</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | - | - | - | 1 575 | 1 575 | 1 575 | 4 819 | 5 595 | 4 539 |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | 7 789 | - | - | - | - | 1 000 | - | - |
| <i>Outdoor Facilities</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other assets | - | 32 801 | - | 84 215 | 83 973 | 83 973 | 2 008 | 4 148 | 4 244 |
| Operational Buildings | - | 32 801 | - | 84 215 | 83 973 | 83 973 | 2 008 | 4 148 | 4 244 |
| <i>Municipal Offices</i> | - | 32 801 | - | 84 215 | 83 973 | 83 973 | 2 008 | 4 148 | 4 244 |
| <i>Stores</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Intangible Assets | - | 1 436 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | - | 1 436 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Computer Software and Applications</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets | - | 182 211 | 227 091 | 253 783 | 365 518 | 365 518 | 245 767 | 154 454 | 19 483 |
| Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex | 0.0% | 22.3% | 23.0% | 13.3% | 22.1% | 22.1% | 13.0% | 9.7% | 1.5% |
| Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn* | 0.0% | 24.2% | 25.6% | 133.6% | 192.4% | 192.4% | 103.7% | 60.6% | 6.8% |

Table 57 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

| Description | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | |
| Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | | |
| Infrastructure | 154 634 | 138 644 | 138 644 | 412 593 | 428 955 | 452 822 |
| Roads Infrastructure | 41 388 | 57 726 | 57 726 | 80 508 | 83 210 | 88 581 |
| Roads | 41 388 | 24 036 | 24 036 | 27 006 | 28 627 | 30 344 |
| Road Structures | - | - | - | 35 754 | 35 468 | 37 967 |
| Road Furniture | - | 17 964 | 17 964 | 17 747 | 19 115 | 20 269 |
| Capital Spares | - | 15 726 | 15 726 | - | - | - |
| Storm water Infrastructure | 24 868 | 1 670 | 1 670 | - | - | - |
| Drainage Collection | 24 868 | 1 670 | 1 670 | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | 25 309 | 35 773 | 35 773 | 134 519 | 141 611 | 147 859 |
| MV Substations | - | - | - | 134 519 | 141 611 | 147 859 |
| Capital Spares | 25 309 | 35 773 | 35 773 | - | - | - |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | 26 857 | 24 720 | 24 720 | 103 964 | 104 909 | 111 205 |
| Dams and Weirs | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Boreholes | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Reservoirs | - | 478 | 478 | 537 | 569 | 603 |
| Distribution | 26 857 | 22 331 | 22 331 | 76 818 | 73 785 | 78 213 |
| Distribution Points | - | - | - | 26 610 | 30 554 | 32 389 |
| Capital Spares | - | 1 911 | 1 911 | - | - | - |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | 4 946 | 6 961 | 6 961 | 15 647 | 16 589 | 17 584 |
| Reticulation | 4 946 | 4 772 | 4 772 | 15 647 | 16 589 | 17 584 |
| Waste Water Treatment Works | - | 2 190 | 2 190 | - | - | - |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | 31 266 | 11 794 | 11 794 | 77 955 | 82 636 | 87 594 |
| Waste Processing Facilities | - | - | - | 67 899 | 71 981 | 76 299 |
| Waste Drop-off Points | 31 266 | 11 421 | 11 421 | 9 695 | 10 273 | 10 890 |
| Electricity Generation Facilities | - | 53 | 53 | - | - | - |
| Capital Spares | - | 321 | 321 | 361 | 382 | 405 |
| Community Assets | 18 321 | 24 399 | 24 399 | 63 296 | 67 107 | 71 144 |
| Community Facilities | 15 099 | 20 076 | 20 076 | 5 743 | 6 090 | 6 457 |
| Halls | - | - | - | 5 211 | 5 526 | 5 859 |
| Fire/Ambulance Stations | 187 | 1 582 | 1 582 | - | - | - |
| Testing Stations | - | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Museums | 30 | 17 | 17 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| Galleries | 5 932 | 28 | 28 | 64 | 68 | 72 |
| Libraries | - | 36 | 36 | 41 | 43 | 46 |
| Cemeteries/Crematoria | 762 | 1 018 | 1 018 | - | - | - |
| Public Open Space | - | 8 963 | 8 963 | - | - | - |
| Nature Reserves | 432 | 396 | 396 | 400 | 424 | 449 |
| Public Ablution Facilities | - | 3 230 | 3 230 | - | - | - |
| Airports | - | 6 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital Spares | 7 756 | 4 798 | 4 798 | - | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | 3 222 | 4 323 | 4 323 | 57 553 | 61 017 | 64 687 |
| Indoor Facilities | 3 222 | 4 323 | 4 323 | 57 553 | 61 017 | 64 687 |
| Heritage assets | - | 1 449 | 1 449 | - | - | - |
| Monuments | - | 1 449 | 1 449 | - | - | - |
| Other assets | - | - | - | 56 592 | 50 900 | 68 233 |

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20-2021/22

| Description | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2020/21 |
| R thousand | | | | | | |
| Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | | |
| Operational Buildings | - | - | - | 56 592 | 50 900 | 68 233 |
| Capital Spares | | | | 56 592 | 50 900 | 68 233 |
| Intangible Assets | | | | 18 000 | 20 140 | 22 866 |
| Licences and Rights | | | | 18 000 | 20 140 | 22 866 |
| Computer Software and Applications | | | | 18 000 | 20 140 | 22 866 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | | | 12 390 | 13 135 | 15 683 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | | | 12 390 | 13 135 | 15 683 |
| Machinery and Equipment | - | | | 577 | 613 | 650 |
| Machinery and Equipment | - | | | 577 | 613 | 650 |
| Transport Assets | | | | 36 144 | 38 435 | 43 395 |
| Transport Assets | | | | 36 144 | 38 435 | 43 395 |
| Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure | | | | 605 592 | 625 645 | 681 534 |
| R&M as a % of PPE | | 2.0% | 1.9% | 4.1% | 3.5% | 3.5% |
| R&M as % Operating Expenditure | 7.8% | 7.1% | 6.9% | 17.8% | 17.6% | 17.8% |

Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

| Description | Current Year 2018/19 | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|----------------------|-----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | |
| Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | |
| Infrastructure | 101 042 | 101 042 | 123 617 | 123 617 | 124 220 |
| Roads Infrastructure | 32 909 | 32 909 | 60 579 | 60 579 | 61 185 |
| <i>Roads</i> | 24 194 | 24 194 | 52 516 | 52 516 | 53 041 |
| <i>Road Structures</i> | 8 074 | 8 074 | 7 470 | 7 470 | 7 545 |
| <i>Road Furniture</i> | 641 | 641 | 593 | 593 | 599 |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | | | | | |
| Storm water Infrastructure | 8 531 | 8 531 | 7 893 | 7 893 | 7 972 |
| <i>Drainage Collection</i> | | | | | - |
| <i>Storm water Conveyance</i> | 8 531 | 8 531 | 7 893 | 7 893 | 7 972 |
| <i>Attenuation</i> | | | | | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | 24 296 | 24 296 | 22 479 | 22 479 | 22 704 |
| <i>Power Plants</i> | | | | | - |
| <i>HV Substations</i> | 5 282 | 5 282 | 4 887 | 4 887 | 4 936 |
| <i>MV Switching Stations</i> | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>MV Networks</i> | 12 984 | 12 984 | 12 013 | 12 013 | 12 133 |
| <i>LV Networks</i> | 6 030 | 6 030 | 5 579 | 5 579 | 5 635 |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | | | | | - |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | 24 774 | 24 774 | 22 921 | 22 921 | 22 517 |
| <i>Dams and Weirs</i> | 678 | 678 | 627 | 627 | |
| <i>Boreholes</i> | 1 868 | 1 868 | 1 728 | 1 728 | 1 745 |
| <i>Reservoirs</i> | 4 930 | 4 930 | 4 561 | 4 561 | 4 607 |
| <i>Pump Stations</i> | 707 | 707 | 654 | 654 | 661 |
| <i>Water Treatment Works</i> | 843 | 843 | 780 | 780 | 788 |
| <i>Bulk Mains</i> | 3 475 | 3 475 | 3 215 | 3 215 | 3 247 |
| <i>Distribution</i> | 11 818 | 11 818 | 10 935 | 10 935 | 11 044 |
| <i>Distribution Points</i> | 447 | 447 | 413 | 413 | 417 |
| <i>PRV Stations</i> | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | | | | | |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | 7 512 | 7 512 | 6 951 | 6 951 | 7 021 |
| <i>Pump Station</i> | 328 | 328 | 304 | 304 | 307 |
| <i>Reticulation</i> | 2 432 | 2 432 | 2 250 | 2 250 | 2 273 |
| <i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i> | 3 507 | 3 507 | 3 245 | 3 245 | 3 277 |
| <i>Outfall Sewers</i> | 1 245 | 1 245 | 1 152 | 1 152 | 1 164 |
| <i>Toilet Facilities</i> | | | | | - |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | 2 311 | 2 311 | 2 138 | 2 138 | 2 159 |
| <i>Landfill Sites</i> | 2 260 | 2 260 | 2 091 | 2 091 | 2 112 |
| <i>Waste Transfer Stations</i> | 51 | 51 | 47 | 47 | 47 |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | 709 | 709 | 656 | 656 | 663 |
| <i>Data Centres</i> | 213 | 213 | 197 | 197 | 199 |
| <i>Core Layers</i> | 461 | 461 | 427 | 427 | 431 |
| <i>Distribution Layers</i> | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | 24 | 24 | 22 | 22 | 22 |

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20-2021/22

| Description | Current Year 2018/19 | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|----------------------|-----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | |
| <u>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</u> | | | | | |
| <u>Community Assets</u> | 49 284 | 49 284 | 49 730 | 49 730 | 50 227 |
| Community Facilities | 22 512 | 22 512 | 24 960 | 24 960 | 25 210 |
| <i>Halls</i> | 797 | 797 | 737 | 737 | 744 |
| <i>Centres</i> | 27 | 27 | 25 | 25 | 25 |
| <i>Clinics/Care Centres</i> | 61 | 61 | 56 | 56 | 57 |
| <i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i> | 749 | 749 | 693 | 693 | 700 |
| <i>Testing Stations</i> | 130 | 130 | 121 | 121 | 122 |
| <i>Museums</i> | 1 891 | 1 891 | 1 750 | 1 750 | 1 768 |
| <i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i> | 265 | 265 | 245 | 245 | 247 |
| <i>Public Open Space</i> | 1 350 | 1 350 | 1 249 | 1 249 | 1 261 |
| <i>Markets</i> | 266 | 266 | 246 | 246 | 248 |
| <i>Airports</i> | 888 | 888 | 821 | 821 | 829 |
| <i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i> | 1 039 | 1 039 | 962 | 962 | 972 |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | 15 049 | 15 049 | 18 055 | 18 055 | 18 236 |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | 26 772 | 26 772 | 24 770 | 24 770 | 25 018 |
| <i>Indoor Facilities</i> | 1 696 | 1 696 | 1 569 | 1 569 | 1 585 |
| <i>Outdoor Facilities</i> | 25 076 | 25 076 | 23 201 | 23 201 | 23 433 |
| <u>Other assets</u> | 6 928 | 6 928 | 28 934 | 46 934 | 75 487 |
| Operational Buildings | 6 701 | 6 701 | 28 725 | 46 725 | 75 276 |
| <i>Municipal Offices</i> | 4 894 | 4 894 | 4 528 | 4 528 | 4 573 |
| <i>Pay/Enquiry Points</i> | 357 | 357 | 331 | 331 | 334 |
| <i>Workshops</i> | 404 | 404 | 374 | 374 | 378 |
| <i>Yards</i> | 1 046 | 1 046 | 968 | 968 | 978 |
| <i>Capital Spares</i> | - | - | 22 524 | 40 524 | 69 013 |
| Housing | 227 | 227 | 209 | 209 | 211 |
| <i>Staff Housing</i> | 143 | 143 | 132 | 132 | 133 |
| <i>Social Housing</i> | 84 | 84 | 77 | 77 | 78 |
| <u>Computer Equipment</u> | 2 049 | 2 049 | 2 172 | 2 172 | 2 194 |
| Computer Equipment | 2 049 | 2 049 | 2 172 | 2 172 | 2 194 |
| <u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u> | 6 192 | 6 192 | 6 565 | 6 565 | 6 631 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | 6 192 | 6 192 | 6 565 | 6 565 | 6 631 |
| <u>Machinery and Equipment</u> | 3 117 | 3 117 | 3 305 | 3 305 | 3 338 |
| Machinery and Equipment | 3 117 | 3 117 | 3 305 | 3 305 | 3 338 |
| <u>Transport Assets</u> | 21 388 | 21 388 | 22 677 | 22 677 | 22 904 |
| Transport Assets | 21 388 | 21 388 | 22 677 | 22 677 | 22 904 |
| Total Depreciation | 190 000 | 190 000 | 237 000 | 255 000 | 285 000 |

Supporting Table SA34e Consolidated capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2021/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | | | | | |
| Infrastructure | - | - | 139 927 | 166 625 | 161 603 | 161 603 | 449 459 | 384 672 | 308 090 |
| Roads Infrastructure | - | - | 82 092 | 146 382 | 142 210 | 142 210 | 248 236 | 137 646 | 237 541 |
| Roads | - | - | 82 092 | 146 382 | 142 210 | 142 210 | 248 236 | 137 646 | 237 541 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | - | - | - | 1 900 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Drainage Collection | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Storm water Conveyance | - | - | - | 1 900 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Attenuation | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | - | - | - | 4 193 | 4 193 | 4 193 | 2 000 | 3 950 | 5 000 |
| HV Transmission Conductors | - | - | - | 4 193 | 4 193 | 4 193 | 2 000 | 3 950 | 5 000 |
| Capital Spares | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | - | - | 57 835 | 10 150 | 9 200 | 9 200 | 81 223 | 593 | - |
| Distribution | - | - | 57 835 | 10 150 | 9 200 | 9 200 | 81 223 | 593 | - |
| Distribution Points | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | 100 000 | 233 483 | 60 549 |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | - | - | - | 4 000 | 6 000 | 6 000 | 6 000 | 3 000 | - |
| Capital Spares | - | - | - | 4 000 | 6 000 | 6 000 | - | - | - |
| Community Assets | - | - | 15 934 | 31 815 | 12 725 | 12 725 | 9 015 | 5 728 | 4 797 |
| Community Facilities | - | - | 8 312 | 12 600 | 2 850 | 2 850 | 1 170 | 4 148 | 4 797 |
| Halls | - | - | 3 161 | - | - | - | 670 | 2 173 | 2 768 |
| Centres | - | - | - | 12 600 | 2 850 | 2 850 | - | - | - |
| Testing Stations | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Parks | - | - | - | - | - | - | 500 | 1 975 | 2 030 |
| Public Open Space | - | - | 4 521 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Nature Reserves | - | - | 630 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | - | 7 622 | 19 215 | 9 875 | 9 875 | 7 845 | 1 580 | - |
| Indoor Facilities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Outdoor Facilities | - | - | 7 622 | 19 215 | 9 875 | 9 875 | 7 845 | 1 580 | - |
| Heritage assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other Heritage | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | - | - | - | - | - | - | 335 | 4 740 | 4 612 |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | - | - | - | 335 | 4 740 | 4 612 |
| Improved Property | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Unimproved Property | - | - | - | - | - | - | 335 | 4 740 | 4 612 |
| Other assets | - | - | 12 628 | 10 000 | 8 500 | 8 500 | 1 300 | - | 369 |
| Operational Buildings | - | - | 12 628 | 10 000 | 8 500 | 8 500 | 1 300 | - | 369 |
| Municipal Offices | - | - | 12 628 | 10 000 | 8 500 | 8 500 | 1 300 | - | 369 |
| Stores | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Intangible Assets | - | - | 2 027 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Licences and Rights | - | - | 2 027 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Computer Software and Applications | - | - | 2 027 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | - | - | - | 7 000 | 4 000 | 4 000 | - | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | - | - | - | 7 000 | 4 000 | 4 000 | - | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Libraries | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets | - | - | 170 516 | 215 440 | 186 828 | 186 828 | 460 109 | 395 139 | 317 868 |
| <i>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i> | 0.0% | 0.0% | 17.3% | 11.3% | 11.3% | 11.3% | 24.4% | 24.9% | 24.4% |
| <i>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn*</i> | 0.0% | 0.0% | 19.2% | 113.4% | 98.3% | 98.3% | 194.1% | 155.0% | 111.5% |

Multi Year Capital Budget Program 2019/20-2021/22

| MULTI YEAR BUDGET | Funding | Original budget 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 |
|--|---------|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description | | | | |
| Clusters -Chief Operations Office | | | | |
| Thusong Service Centre (TSC) | CRR | 1 340 000 | 1 975 000 | 2 583 000 |
| Mobile service sites | CRR | 1 500 000 | 395 000 | 738 000 |
| Upgrading of Mohlonong centre (Aganang cluster) | CRR | - | 987 500 | 1 291 500 |
| Renovation of existing Cluster offices | CRR | - | 750 500 | 738 000 |
| Cluster offices Construction at Seshego | CRR | 670 000 | 1 185 000 | 1 476 000 |
| Upgrading of existing Cluster offices | CRR | - | 632 000 | 922 500 |
| Construction of mobile service sites (Moletjie & Mankweng) | CRR | - | 2 962 500 | 922 500 |
| Construction of Municipal Depots in the Clusters (Mankweng) | CRR | 1 500 000 | 1 975 000 | 2 214 000 |
| Total Clusters -Chief Operations Office | | 5 010 000 | 10 862 500 | 10 885 500 |
| Facility Management- Corporate and Shared Services | | | | |
| Civic Centre refurbishment | CRR | 1 507 500 | 3 160 000 | 3 136 500 |
| Renovation of offices | CRR | - | 987 500 | 1 107 000 |
| Municipal Furniture and Office Equipment | CRR | 1 500 000 | 395 000 | 553 500 |
| Refurbishment of City Library and Auditorium | CRR | 168 000 | 395 000 | 369 000 |
| Upgrading of Seshego Library | CRR | - | 197 500 | - |
| Library Sebayeng | CRR | - | 790 000 | 922 500 |
| Library Aganang | CRR | - | 790 000 | 922 500 |
| Construction of Mankweng Traffic and Licensing Testing Centre | CRR | 3 500 000 | 3 950 000 | 2 190 000 |
| Civic Centre Aircon Upgrade | CRR | 1 000 000 | - | 369 000 |
| Refurbishment of Municipal Public toilets | CRR | 500 000 | 316 000 | 295 200 |
| Construction of Mankweng Water and Sanitation Centre | CRR | 3 500 000 | 2 370 000 | 2 398 500 |
| Renovation for the dilapidated AIDS Centre | CRR | - | 500 000 | - |
| Refurbishment of Mankweng Library | CRR | 200 000 | 592 500 | - |
| Refurbishment of Mankweng Fire Department | CRR | 1 500 000 | 1 185 000 | 738 000 |
| Construction of the integrated Control Center at Traffic Ladanna | CRR | 8 000 000 | 1 580 000 | 1 660 500 |
| Extension of the Fire and Traffic Training Facility at Ladanna | CRR | 1 500 000 | 1 185 000 | 1 107 000 |
| Extension of offices Workshop (Water, Roads and Storm Water, and Waste Management) | CRR | - | 158 000 | 1 107 000 |
| Construction of new Standby Staff facility at Ladanna | CRR | - | 1 185 000 | 1 476 000 |
| Refurbishment of Nirvana Hall | CRR | - | 1 185 000 | 553 500 |
| Extension of offices at Ladanna electrical workshop | CRR | - | 592 500 | 1 291 500 |
| Nirvana and Seshego Swimming Pool refurbishment | CRR | 670 000 | - | - |
| Fencing of Itsoeng Centre | CRR | 1 000 000 | - | - |
| Planning for Construction of New Fire Station at Molepo/Chuene/Maja Cluster (Planning) | CRR | - | - | 1 107 000 |
| Refurbishment of Mike's Kitchen Building | CRR | - | - | 553 500 |
| Upgrading of Jack Botes Hall | CRR | 1 500 000 | - | 922 500 |
| Refurbishment of Westernburg Hall | CRR | - | - | 738 000 |
| Aganang Cluster offices refurbishment | CRR | - | - | 553 500 |
| Tennis Courts Refurbishment | CRR | 1 000 000 | - | 553 500 |
| Upgrading of Traffic Logistics Offices | CRR | 300 000 | - | - |
| Refurbishment of the City Pool | CRR | 1 000 000 | - | - |
| Nirvana Soccer Grounds and Cricket Grounds Refurbishment | CRR | 300 000 | - | 738 000 |
| Upgrading of Fence at Westernburg Stadium | CRR | 900 000 | - | 1 107 000 |
| Renovation of overnight accommodation | CRR | 500 000 | - | - |
| Total Facility Management- Corporated and Shared Service | | 30 045 500 | 21 514 000 | 26 470 200 |
| Roads & Stormwater - Transport Services | | | | |
| Upgrading of Arterial road in SDA1 (Luthuli) | IUDG | 10 000 000 | 10 000 000 | - |
| Upgrading Makanye Road (Ga-Thoka) | IUDG | 8 000 000 | 10 000 000 | - |
| Tarring Ntsime to Sefateng | IUDG | 10 000 000 | 14 000 000 | 10 000 000 |
| Upgrading of Internal Street in Seshego zone 8 | IUDG | 10 000 000 | 5 000 000 | 8 000 000 |
| Nshitshane Road | IUDG | 8 000 000 | 15 000 000 | 5 000 000 |
| Upgrading of internal streets in Toronto | IUDG | 5 000 000 | - | - |
| Upgrading of internal Streets in Mankweng unit E(Vukuphile) | CRR | 2 000 000 | 2 370 000 | 1 000 000 |
| Upgrading of internal streets linked with Excelsior Street in Mankweng unit A | IUDG | 9 000 000 | 5 000 000 | 6 000 000 |

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20-2021/22

| MULTI YEAR BUDGET | Funding | Original budget 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 |
|---|-------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description | | | | |
| Upgrading of Arterial road in Ga Rampheri (Tarring of 2.1 km from gravel to tar as per RAL MOU) | IUDG | 8 000 000 | 6 000 000 | 6 000 000 |
| Upgrading of access Roads to Maja Moshale(Molepo,Chuene Maja cluster) | IUDG | 10 000 000 | 10 000 000 | - |
| Upgrading of storm water system in municipal area (Vukuphile) | CRR | 2 010 000 | - | 2 952 000 |
| Rehabilitation of Streets in Nirvana | CRR | 4 000 000 | 3 950 000 | 4 059 000 |
| Rehabilitation of streets in Seshego Cluster (Vukuphile) | CRR | 3 705 000 | 5 273 250 | 2 583 000 |
| Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 1 | CRR | 5 025 000 | 5 925 000 | 2 904 000 |
| Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 2 | IUDG | 5 000 000 | 10 000 000 | 14 000 000 |
| Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 2 | CRR | - | 4 937 500 | 3 000 000 |
| Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 3 | CRR | 8 000 000 | 5 925 000 | 2 904 000 |
| Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 4 | CRR | 5 025 000 | 5 925 000 | 2 904 000 |
| Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 6 | CRR | 7 000 000 | 4 937 500 | 4 142 000 |
| Upgrading of internal streets in Seshego Zone 5 | IUDG | 8 000 000 | 15 000 000 | 6 000 000 |
| Upgrading of internal streets in Westernburg RDP Section | CRR | 3 000 000 | 5 925 000 | 3 904 000 |
| Traffic Lights and Signs | CRR | 2 000 000 | 1 580 000 | 3 321 000 |
| Installation of road signage | CRR | 1 675 000 | 316 000 | 258 300 |
| Mohlonong to Kalkspruit upgrading of roads from gravel to tar | IUDG | 10 000 000 | 14 000 000 | - |
| Lonsdale to Percy clinic via flora upgrading of road from gravel to tar | IUDG | 12 000 000 | - | - |
| Construction of NMT at Dillou Str, Freedom Str, Zondi Str, Kgoro, Realeboga and Braam | NDPG | - | 45 000 000 | 35 000 000 |
| Upgrading of Arterial road from R37 via Thokgwane RDP to Silo school | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of Arterial road D 4011 in Ga Thaba from D4018 Soetfontein Clinic to Ga Thaba connect D 4018 | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of Arterial road D4014 in Makgoro (Sekgweng) to Makatjane | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of arterial road from Gravel to tar – Mountain view via Magokobung to Subiaco | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 788 | 1 911 788 |
| Upgrading of roads from gravel to tar Nobody traffic circle to Mthiba Mafiane | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of road from Sengatane (D19) to Chebeng | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of Bloodriver main road via Mulausi high school to agriculture houses | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of road D3432 from Ga-Mosi(Gilead road) via Sengatane to Chebeng | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of road from Leokama to Moshung | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of road D3989 Ga-mamabolo to itireleng | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of internal street from gravel to tar in Mankweng Unit A outline between Mamadimo Park link to Nchichane | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of internal street along Dikolobe primary school | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of road in ga Thoka from reservoir to Makanye 4034 | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of Bus road from R71 to Dinokeng between Mshongoville Gashiloane to Matshela pata | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of arterial road in Tshware from Taxi rank via Tshware village to mamotshwa clinic | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of road internal street in Tlhatlaganya | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of internal street from Solomondale to D3997 | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of road from Ralema primary school via Krukuje , Ga Mmasehla, Ga legodi, Mokgohloa to Molepo bottle store | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of arterial Road in Ga Semanya from R521 to Semanya | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of Internal Street in Ga Ujane to D3363 | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of arterial road D3355 from Monotwane to Matlala clinic | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of arterial road D3383 in Setumong via Mahoai to Kgomo school | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Complete the incomplete road from Kordon to Gilead road | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of arterial road D3426 in Ga- Ramoshoana to Rammobola | Loan/Sinking Fund | 9 411 758 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of D1809 from Ga Maboi to Laastehoop | Loan/Sinking Fund | 7 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of arterial road from Phuti to Tjataneng | Loan/Sinking Fund | 7 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of streets in Benharris from Zebediela to D19 | Loan/Sinking Fund | 7 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of arterial road D3472 Ga Setati to Mashobohlang D3332 | Loan/Sinking Fund | 7 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of internal street in westernburg | Loan/Sinking Fund | 7 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of arterial road from Madiga to Moduane | Loan/Sinking Fund | 7 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of arterial road D3997 from GaMokgopo to Ga Makalanyane | Loan/Sinking Fund | 7 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of road from Ga Mamphaka to Spitzkop | Loan/Sinking Fund | 7 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of arterial road D3413 Ramakgaphola to Gilead road D3390 | Loan/Sinking Fund | 7 411 765 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Upgrading of arterial road in Magongwa village from road D3378 to road D19 | Loan/Sinking Fund | 7 411 762 | 1 911 764 | 1 911 764 |
| Polokwane Drive- upgrade from single to dual carriage way | NDPG | 18 000 000 | - | - |
| Upgrading of F8 Street in Seshego | NDPG | 4 500 000 | - | - |
| Dillou Street upgrade to dual lane | NDPG | 7 000 000 | - | - |
| Seshego Circle upgrade to signal intersection | NDPG | 11 113 000 | - | - |

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20-2021/22

| MULTI YEAR BUDGET | Funding | Original budget 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 |
|--|---------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description | | | | |
| Upgrading of arterial road from R37 near Maratapelo to Leshikishiki | IUDG | - | - | 7 000 000 |
| Upgrading of Arterial road from Dihlophaneng to Sebjeng (D4040) | IUDG | - | - | 7 000 000 |
| Upgrading of D1809 from Gamaboi joining D3040 to Laastehoop | IUDG | - | - | 9 000 000 |
| Upgrading arterial road from Mothiba ngwanamago to Nare letsoalo(D977) | IUDG | - | - | 9 000 000 |
| Upgrading of internal street from Phomolong to Phuti/Masioneng | IUDG | - | - | 13 000 000 |
| Upgrading of street in Ben harries from Zebediela road to D19 | IUDG | - | - | 16 000 000 |
| Upgrading of Blood river main road via Mulautsi high school to agriculture houses | IUDG | - | - | 10 000 000 |
| Upgrading of arterial road D3472 Ga-Selati to Mashobohlang D3332 | IUDG | - | - | 6 000 000 |
| Upgrading of internal street Moletjie Moshate from Engican church via Radithibela to Moshate | IUDG | - | - | 7 000 000 |
| Upgrading of Bus road from R71 to Dinokeng between Mshongoville Gashiloane to Matshele pala | IUDG | - | - | 7 000 000 |
| Upgrading of arterial road from Madiga to Moduane | IUDG | - | - | 9 000 000 |
| Upgrading of arterial road in Tshware from Taxi rank via Tshware village to mamotshwa clinic | IUDG | - | - | 7 000 000 |
| Upgrading of arterial road from Ga Mokgopo to Ga Makalanyane (D4021) | IUDG | - | - | 6 000 000 |
| Upgrading of D4036 Mongwaneng taxi route to Thune | IUDG | - | - | 7 000 000 |
| Upgrading of road from Ralema primary school via Krukutje , Ga Mmasehla, Ga legodi, Mokgohloa to Molepo bottle store | IUDG | - | - | 6 000 000 |
| Upgrading of road from ga Kgasha via Segwahleng to Boetse (D1501) | IUDG | - | - | 6 000 000 |
| Upgrading of arterial road from Monotwane to Matlala clinic (D3355) | IUDG | - | - | 6 000 000 |
| Nirvana Storm Water in Nirvana | CRR | 2 000 000 | - | - |
| Flora Park Storm Water in Sterpark And Fauna Park | CRR | 2 500 000 | - | - |
| Storm Water in Ivy Park | CRR | 2 500 000 | - | - |
| Construction of Storm Water in Ga Semanya | IUDG | 500 000 | - | - |
| Construction of Storm Water in Ga-Maphoto | CRR | 500 000 | - | - |
| Completion of Hospital Road in Mankweng | CRR | 1 000 000 | - | - |
| Completion of Hospital Road in Mankweng | IUDG | 2 000 000 | - | - |
| Upgrading of arterial road in Setumong via Mahoai to Kgomo school (D3383) | IUDG | - | - | 6 000 000 |
| Upgrading of arterial road Mabopane to ga Seema (D3394) | IUDG | - | 2 000 000 | 6 000 000 |
| Upgrading of arterial road in Ga- Ramoshoana to Rammobola(D3426) | IUDG | - | 2 087 900 | 9 000 000 |
| Construction of NMT at Magazyn Street and Vermekuwet | KFWF | 14 000 000 | 10 600 000 | - |
| Total Roads & Stormwater -Transport Services | | 522 053 000 | 285 752 150 | 347 931 300 |
| Water Supply and reticulation - Water and Sanitation Services | | | | |
| Olifantspoort RWS (Mmotong wa Perekisi) 2 | IUDG | 13 509 300 | 15 000 000 | 5 000 000 |
| Mothapo RWS | IUDG | 10 000 000 | 13 000 000 | 10 000 000 |
| Moletjie East RWS 2 | IUDG | 15 000 000 | 25 000 000 | 10 000 000 |
| Moletjie North RWS | IUDG | 9 500 000 | 10 000 000 | 9 000 000 |
| Sebayeng/Dikgale RWS 2 | IUDG | 5 000 000 | 15 000 000 | 5 000 000 |
| Moletjie South RWS | IUDG | 10 000 000 | 10 000 000 | 5 000 000 |
| Houtrive phase 10 | IUDG | 8 000 000 | 10 000 000 | 10 000 000 |
| Chuene Maja RWS phase 10 | IUDG | 16 000 000 | 14 000 000 | 12 000 000 |
| Molepo RWS phase 10 | IUDG | 17 000 000 | 10 000 000 | 5 000 000 |
| Laastehoop RWS phase 10 | IUDG | 6 000 000 | 8 000 000 | 10 000 000 |
| Mankweng RWS phase 10 | IUDG | 10 000 000 | 10 000 000 | 10 000 000 |
| Boyne RWS phase 10 | IUDG | 12 388 800 | 5 252 100 | 11 821 000 |
| Water Conservation & Water WCDM (Smart Meters) Mankweng | WSIG | 9 800 000 | 9 800 000 | 9 800 000 |
| Segwasi RWS | WSIG | 4 900 000 | 19 333 538 | 15 680 000 |
| Badimong RWS phase 10 | WSIG | 4 900 000 | 10 780 000 | 13 720 000 |
| Extension 78 Water and Sewer reticulation | CRR | 4 690 000 | 7 110 000 | 7 380 000 |
| Upgrading of laboratory | CRR | 837 500 | 592 500 | - |
| Extension 106 Sewer and Water reticulation (planning) | CRR | 1 675 000 | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 |
| Reservoir (Iydale) | CRR | 6 500 000 | - | 20 664 000 |
| AC Pipes Replacement | RBIG | 50 000 000 | 50 000 000 | - |
| Construction of Borehole Infrastructure and Pumping Mains for the Sterkloop and Sandriver South Wellfields and Polokwane Boreholes (Polokwane Groundwater Development) | WSIG | 19 600 000 | 20 600 000 | 22 000 000 |
| Construction of Borehole Infrastructure and Pumping Mains for the Sandriver North Wellfield and Polokwane Boreholes (Polokwane Groundwater Development) | WSIG | 19 600 000 | 20 108 000 | 20 374 360 |
| Bloodriver Wellfield (Olifantspoort) and Seshego Groundwater Development and Pumping Mains. (Polokwane Groundwater Development) | WSIG | 11 417 000 | 23 107 462 | 23 360 000 |
| Bulk Water Supply - Dap Naude Dam (Pipeline section, booster PS and WTW Refurbishm | RBIG | 44 557 033 | - | - |
| Polokwane Distribution Pressure and Flow Management | RBIG | 28 828 340 | - | - |

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20-2021/22

| MULTI YEAR BUDGET | Funding | Original budget 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 |
|--|----------|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description | | | | |
| Aganang RWS (1) (Kordodon, Juno and Farlie Villages) | WSIG | 24 500 000 | 10 000 000 | - |
| Aganang RWS (2) (Mahoai and Rammelloana, ceres and Sechaba villages) | IUDG | 15 000 000 | 15 000 000 | - |
| Aganang RWS (3) (for development of technical report on outstanding villages) | WSIG | - | - | 15 000 000 |
| Reservoir Flora Park and associated pressure reducing valves and isolation valves | CRR | 5 000 000 | - | - |
| Mashashane Water Works | IUDG | 2 000 000 | - | - |
| Polokwane Central Ground water development | WSIG | - | - | - |
| Turloop and Dieprivier Aquifer Development - Mankweng RWS | RBIG | - | 55 200 000 | 133 000 000 |
| Extension 126 Sewer Reticulation | CRR | 500 000 | 950 000 | 690 000 |
| Total Water Supply and reticulation - Water and Sanitation Services | - | 386 702 973 | 390 833 600 | 387 489 360 |
| Sewer Reticulation - Water and Sanitation Service | - | - | - | - |
| Regional waste Water treatment plant | RBIG | 175 711 835 | 171 308 000 | 103 569 000 |
| Refurbishment of Polokwane Waste water treatment work (WWTW) | RBIG | 93 590 792 | - | - |
| Refurbishment of Mankweng Waste water treatment work (WWTW) | RBIG | 80 000 000 | 134 500 000 | - |
| Refurbishment of Seshego Waste water treatment work (WWTW) | RBIG | 58 310 000 | - | - |
| Construction of the Sandriver North Water treatment works (Polokwane Groundwater Development) | RBIG | 77 300 000 | 141 309 000 | 30 549 000 |
| Seshego Water Treatment Works (Polokwane Groundwater Development) | RBIG | 22 700 000 | 92 174 000 | 30 000 000 |
| Plants and Equipment's | CRR | 335 000 | 1 185 000 | 1 107 000 |
| Total Sewer Reticulation - Water and Sanitation | - | 507 947 627 | 540 476 000 | 165 225 000 |
| Energy Services - Energy | | | | |
| Illumination of Public areas road (Street Lights) | CRR | 1 340 000 | 1 580 000 | 1 660 500 |
| Illumination of public areas (High Mast lights) | CRR | 3 015 000 | 3 950 000 | 3 690 000 |
| Replacement of oil RMU with SF6/ Vacuum | CRR | 2 000 000 | 5 925 000 | 1 845 000 |
| SCADA on RTU | CRR | 1 005 000 | 1 975 000 | 1 845 000 |
| Replacement of overhead lines by underground cables | CRR | 2 350 000 | 5 900 000 | 3 690 000 |
| Replacement of Fiber glass enclosures | CRR | 1 675 000 | 3 925 000 | 3 690 000 |
| Install New Bakone to IOTA 66KV double circuit GOAT line | CRR | 2 525 000 | 2 765 000 | 3 690 000 |
| Build 66KV/Bakone substation | CRR | 2 680 000 | 2 765 000 | 4 380 000 |
| Electrification Of Urban Households in Extension 78 and 40 | CRR | 1 675 000 | 1 975 000 | 10 000 000 |
| Design and Construct permanent distribution substation at Thornhill | CRR | 670 000 | 395 000 | - |
| Power factor corrections in the following substations, Sigma substation, beta substation gamma substation and substation | CRR | 2 345 000 | 3 555 000 | 5 380 000 |
| Plant and Equipment | CRR | 837 500 | 592 500 | 553 500 |
| Installation of 3x 185 mm ² cables from Sterpark to Iota sub | CRR | 5 375 000 | - | - |
| Installation of 1 X185 MM ² Cable from Delta to Bendor Substation | CRR | 2 680 000 | - | - |
| Increase license area assets | CRR | 3 350 000 | 4 345 000 | 10 000 000 |
| Retrofit 66kV Relays at Gamma, Alpha & Sigma Substations | CRR | 1 005 000 | 1 580 000 | - |
| Replace 66kV Bus Bars & Breakers at Gamma Substation | CRR | 1 675 000 | 1 185 000 | - |
| Replacement of Fences at Gamma, Sigma, Alpha, Beta, Sterpark , Superbia, Laboria, Hospital& Flora park Substations | CRR | 1 000 000 | 395 000 | 738 000 |
| Replacement of Fences at Gamma, Sigma, Alpha, Beta, Sterpark , Superbia, Laboria, Hospital& Flora park Substations (Vukuphile) | CRR | 1 000 000 | - | - |
| Upgrade Gamma Substation and install additional 20MVA transformer | CRR | 2 000 000 | 3 950 000 | 5 000 000 |
| Design and Construction of New Pietersburg 11kv substation | CRR | 4 700 000 | 2 454 000 | 1 845 000 |
| Install additional 95MMX11KV cable to complete a ring in Debron to Koppiesfontein | CRR | 1 675 000 | - | - |
| Supply power to new Pietersburg substation | CRR | - | 3 950 000 | - |
| Replacement of undersized XLPE cables with PILCSTAcable | CRR | - | 3 950 000 | 5 535 000 |
| Construction of new 66 KV Substations as per master plan | CRR | - | 9 875 000 | 8 500 000 |
| Construction of new 66 KV Lines as per master plan | CRR | - | 5 925 000 | 6 070 000 |
| Design and Construction of new 11 KV Substations to strengthen capacity in Johnson park | CRR | - | 2 291 000 | 3 690 000 |
| Installation of 11KV cables to new substations | CRR | - | 790 000 | 1 845 000 |
| Installation of Check Meters | CRR | 670 000 | 1 264 000 | 738 000 |
| Installation of power banks substation | CRR | 2 000 000 | 3 950 000 | 4 842 167 |
| Lowering Pole mount boxes to ground mounted in Westernburg, Zone 1 Zone8, Zone5, Ext 71,73,75,9A, 9L | CRR | 3 000 000 | 3 950 000 | 4 842 167 |
| Power Generation (SSEG) at Municipal Buildings | CRR | - | 3 950 000 | 4 842 166 |
| Electrification Of Urban Households in Extension 78 | INEP | 10 000 000 | - | - |
| 11 KV Distribution substations by Developers | CRR | - | - | 369 000 |
| Total Energy Services - Energy | - | 62 247 500 | 89 106 500 | 99 280 500 |

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20-2021/22

| MULTI YEAR BUDGET | Funding | Original budget 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 |
|---|---------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description | | | | |
| Disaster and Fire - Public Safety | | | | |
| Acquisition of fire Equipment | CRR | 500 000 | 790 000 | 369 000 |
| 6 floto pumps | CRR | 100 000 | 118 500 | 221 400 |
| 10 Large bore hoses with stolz coupling | CRR | 117 250 | 138 250 | 129 150 |
| 150X 80 Fire hoses with instantaneous couplings | CRR | 100 500 | 138 250 | 129 150 |
| Miscellaneous equipment and gear/ Ancillary equipment | CRR | 184 250 | 217 250 | 184 500 |
| 3 Heavy hydraulic equipment | CRR | 505 000 | 790 000 | 738 000 |
| 6 Electric seimisable portable pump | CRR | 284 750 | 335 750 | 369 000 |
| 16 x Multipurpose branches(Monitors) | CRR | 300 000 | 118 500 | 110 700 |
| Obsolete fire equipment: Lighting and high mast | CRR | 300 000 | 118 500 | 110 700 |
| Rescue ropes/high angle | CRR | 167 500 | 118 500 | 110 700 |
| Industrial lifting rescue equipment, | CRR | 167 500 | 118 500 | 129 150 |
| Trench rescue (life saving) | CRR | - | 500 000 | 530 000 |
| Upgrading of Fire Training facility | CRR | - | - | 1 107 000 |
| Extension of Silicon Fire station | CRR | - | - | 184 500 |
| Chuene Maja , Aganang station | CRR | - | - | - |
| New Matlala Fire station | CRR | - | - | 922 500 |
| Total Disaster and Fire - Public Safety | | 2 726 750 | 3 502 000 | 5 345 450 |
| Traffic & Licencing - Public Safety | | | | |
| Purchase alcohol testers | CRR | 200 000 | 86 900 | 129 150 |
| Upgrading of vehicle test station | CRR | 201 000 | 237 000 | 258 300 |
| Procurement of AARTO equipments | CRR | 16 250 | 63 200 | 59 680 |
| Procurement of office cleaning equipments | CRR | 33 500 | 63 200 | 73 800 |
| Computerized Learners license | CRR | - | 790 000 | 811 800 |
| Procurement of 2 X Metro counters (law enforcement) | CRR | - | 118 500 | - |
| Moving valuation recorders | CRR | 1 000 000 | - | - |
| Procurement of 7 X Pro-laser 4 Speed equipments | CRR | 1 000 000 | 553 000 | 553 500 |
| Total Traffic & Licencing - Public Safety | | 2 450 750 | 1 911 800 | 1 886 230 |
| Environmental Management - Community Services | | | | |
| Grass cutting equipments | CRR | 1 000 000 | 375 250 | 553 500 |
| Development of a Botanical garden in Sterpark | CRR | 1 500 000 | 790 000 | 738 000 |
| Development of a park at Ext 76 | CRR | - | 355 500 | 369 000 |
| Upgrading of Tom Naude Park | CRR | 500 000 | 395 000 | 369 000 |
| Zone 4 Park Expansion Phase 2 | CRR | 268 000 | 355 500 | 369 000 |
| Upgrading of Security at Game Reserve | CRR | - | 1 185 000 | 1 291 500 |
| Upgrading of Environ-mental Education Centre | CRR | - | 395 000 | 369 000 |
| Development of Ablution facilities at Various Municipal Parks | CRR | 1 000 000 | 1 185 000 | 1 476 000 |
| Development of regional/ cluster parks | CRR | - | 790 000 | 922 500 |
| Development of regional/ cluster cemeteries | CRR | - | 790 000 | 922 500 |
| Construction of hall Church Street Cemetery | CRR | - | - | 184 500 |
| Green Belt (upgrading of area, removal of alien species, Introduction of indigenous plant species and placing of benches and lighting on River along Serala View through to Lepelle Northern Water) | CRR | 750 000 | - | 369 000 |
| Upgrading of municipal nursery (cooling system and construction of propagation bed) | CRR | 300 000 | - | 369 000 |
| Fencing of municipal parks | CRR | 977 500 | - | 369 000 |
| City Beautification (On city entrances and various access points , improve the aesthetic of City access points) | CRR | 1 500 000 | - | - |
| Greening programme | CRR | - | - | 369 000 |
| Refurbishment of Flora Park (To include rename to proposed Thoriso park) | CRR | 500 000 | - | - |
| Total Environmental Management - Community Services | | 8 295 500 | 6 616 250 | 9 040 500 |
| Control Centre Services -Public Safety | | | | |
| Installation of Fiber Network | CRR | 2 000 000 | 1 185 000 | 1 291 500 |
| Supply of flags | CRR | 100 000 | - | - |
| Supply and installation of prohibited signs | CRR | 100 000 | - | - |
| Provision Hand held radios | CRR | 60 000 | 79 000 | 92 250 |
| Installation of Access Control Systems | CRR | 700 000 | 395 000 | - |
| Total Control Centre - Public Safety | | 2 960 000 | 1 659 000 | 1 383 750 |
| Safety and Security - Public Safety | | | | |
| Supply and delivery of guard houses | CRR | 501 600 | 395 000 | - |
| Total Safety and Security- Public Safety | | 501 600 | 395 000 | - |

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20-2021/22

| MULTI YEAR BUDGET | Funding | Original budget 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 |
|---|---------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Description | | | | |
| Waste Management - Community Services | | | | |
| 30 m3 skip containers | CRR | - | 395 000 | 922 500 |
| Extension of landfill site(Weltevrede) | CRR | 6 000 000 | 3 790 000 | 1 107 000 |
| Rural transfer station (Sengatane) | IUDG | | 3 000 000 | - |
| Rural transfer station (Dikgale) (Construction, Guard house. Paving , dumping area and Fencing) | IUDG | 1 477 400 | - | - |
| Rural transfer Station (Makotpong) (Construction, Guard house. Paving , dumping area and Fencing) | IUDG | 2 000 000 | - | - |
| Rural transfer Station(Molepo) (Construction, Guard house. Paving , dumping area and Fencing) | CRR | 2 500 000 | 3 185 000 | - |
| 770 L Refuse Containers | CRR | - | 395 000 | 442 800 |
| 240 litre bins | CRR | - | 276 500 | 553 500 |
| 6 &9 M3 Skip containers | CRR | 1 301 000 | 395 000 | 442 800 |
| control No dumping Boards | CRR | 100 000 | - | - |
| Aganang Landfill site (to complete main leachate cell lining and drainage) | IUDG | 6 000 000 | - | - |
| Total Waste Management - Community Services | | 19 378 400 | 11 436 500 | 3 468 600 |
| Sport & Recreation - Community Services | | | | |
| Grass Cutting equipment | CRR | 1 000 000 | 474 000 | 516 600 |
| Sport stadium in Ga-Maja | IUDG | 4 000 000 | - | - |
| EXT 44/78 Sports and Recreation Facility | IUDG | 10 999 500 | 4 000 000 | - |
| Upgrading of Mankweng Stadium | IUDG | 6 000 000 | - | - |
| Construction of an RDP Combo Sport Complex at Molepo Area | IUDG | 6 000 000 | - | - |
| Upgrading of Tibane Stadium | CRR | 1 845 000 | 1 580 000 | - |
| Upgrading of Mohlonong Stadium | IUDG | - | - | - |
| Construction of Sebayeng / Dikgale Sport Complex | CRR | 1 340 000 | 1 185 000 | 1 845 000 |
| Construction of soccer field at Molejje | IUDG | 5 000 000 | - | - |
| Construction of Softball stadium in City Cluster | IUDG | 25 000 000 | 25 000 000 | 31 000 000 |
| Total Sport & Recreation - Community Services | | 61 184 500 | 32 239 000 | 33 361 600 |
| Cultural Services - Community Services | | | | |
| Collection development -books | CRR | 800 000 | 1 185 000 | 1 328 400 |
| New exhibition Irish House | CRR | 700 000 | 355 500 | 354 240 |
| Exten-ding Man-kweng library | CRR | - | - | 184 500 |
| Conservation Freezer | CRR | - | - | 184 500 |
| Pur-chase of Art works | CRR | - | - | 73 800 |
| Public Art sculpture | CRR | - | - | 738 000 |
| Art Restoration | CRR | - | - | 110 700 |
| Purchase of music System for Museum (Museum Items | CRR | - | - | 9 225 |
| Purchase of 8x Steel cabinets Equipment for museum collection | CRR | - | - | 18 450 |
| Installation of Board-walk at Bakone Malapa | CRR | - | - | 627 300 |
| Re-thatching of Bakone Malapa Offices | CRR | 110 700 | - | - |
| Art Museum Air conditioner | CRR | 450 000 | - | - |
| Irish House museum Air- conditio-ner | CRR | 450 000 | - | - |
| Purchase of Bakone Malapa beds for staff village | CRR | 11 000 | - | - |
| Re- thatching of staff village at Bakone Malapa | CRR | 110 700 | - | - |
| Purchase of Museums Equip-ments | CRR | - | - | 5 535 |
| Purchase of Office Furniture | CRR | - | - | 9 225 |
| Installation of bugler doors at art mu-seum | CRR | 10 000 | - | - |
| Total Cultural Services - Community Services | | 2 642 400 | 1 540 500 | 3 643 875 |
| Information Services - Corporate and Shared Services | | | | |
| Provision of Laptops, PCs and Peripheral Devices | CRR | 2 000 000 | - | 369 000 |
| Implementation of ICT Strategy | CRR | 268 000 | - | 405 900 |
| Network Upgrade | CRR | 12 000 000 | 6 000 000 | 5 000 000 |
| Total Information Services - Corporate and Shared Services | | 14 268 000 | 6 000 000 | 5 774 900 |
| City Planning - Planning and Economic Development | | | | |
| Township establishment at Farm Volgestruisfontein 667 LS | CRR | 1 500 000 | 395 000 | 553 500 |
| Township establishment – Aganang extension 1 | CRR | - | 395 000 | 738 000 |
| Township establishment at portion 151-160 of the Farm Sterkloop 688 LS. | CRR | 1 500 000 | 1 777 500 | 553 500 |
| Acquisition or expropriation of land or erven/Farms/Townships | CRR | 1 005 000 | 4 345 000 | 4 797 000 |

MULTI-YEAR BUDGET 2019/20-2021/22

| MULTI YEAR BUDGET | Funding | Original budget 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 |
|---|------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description | | | | |
| Township establishment-Portion 74 and 75 of Ivy Dale Agricultural Holdings | CRR | 1 000 000 | 1 500 000 | 738 000 |
| Implementation of the ICM program (IUDF) | CRR | 502 500 | 632 000 | 664 200 |
| Township Establishment for the Eco-estate at Game Reserve | CRR | 335 000 | 592 500 | 738 000 |
| Mixed use development on the land adjacent to the Municipal Airport and Stadium | CRR | 201 000 | 276 500 | 295 035 |
| Establishment of Arts and Cultural HUB at Bakoni Malapa | CRR | 335 000 | 790 000 | 922 500 |
| Township Engineering services installation (Polokwane extension 108, 26 and 126 (water, electricity, sewerage network and roads) | CRR | 3 190 000 | 8 699 200 | 6 915 000 |
| Urban renewal Projects: Polokwane Municipal Towers | CRR | 335 000 | 592 500 | 1 845 000 |
| Upgrading of the R293 area Townships | CRR | 335 000 | 4 740 000 | 4 612 500 |
| Land Acquisition | CRR | 2 000 000 | 3 000 000 | 369 000 |
| Total City Planning - Planning and Economic Development | | 12 238 500 | 27 735 200 | 23 741 235 |
| GIS - Planning and Economic Development | | | | |
| Procurement of a drone for aerial imagery acquisition | CRR | 1 500 000 | - | - |
| Upgrade on the Integrated GIS system | CRR | 500 000 | 395 000 | 369 000 |
| Total Geo Information - Planning and Economic Development | | 2 000 000 | 395 000 | 369 000 |
| LED - Planning and Economic Development | | | | |
| Development of the Industrial Park or Special Economic Zone | CRR | 600 000 | 395 000 | 369 000 |
| Total Local Economic Development - Planning and Economic Development | | 600 000 | 395 000 | 369 000 |
| Transport Operations(IPRTS)- Transport and Services | | | | |
| AFC | PTISG | 22 499 000 | - | - |
| PTMS | PTISG | 15 499 000 | - | - |
| Compensation | PTISG | 16 760 000 | - | - |
| PT facility upgrade | PTISG | 2 250 000 | 2 492 000 | - |
| Upgrad & constr of Trunk route 108/2017 WP1 | PTISG | - | 100 000 000 | 100 000 000 |
| Construction of bus depot Civil works 108/2017 WP3 | PTISG | 11 720 000 | - | - |
| Construction of bus station Civil works 108/2017 WP4 | PTISG | 18 180 000 | - | 10 000 000 |
| Construction & provision of Depot Upper structures | PTISG | 4 925 000 | - | - |
| Construction & provision of Station Upperstructures | PTISG | 30 000 000 | - | - |
| Construction & provision of Station Upperstructures | PTISG | 37 600 000 | - | 15 971 000 |
| Environmental Management Seshego & SDA1 | PTISG | - | 2 000 000 | 2 000 000 |
| Environmental Management in Polokwane City | PTISG | - | 1 500 000 | 1 500 000 |
| Upgrade & rehab of Trunk Ext in Seshego & SDA1 109/2017 | PTISG | - | 1 500 000 | 1 500 000 |
| Rehabilitation of Feeder Routes in Polokwane 110/2017 | PTISG | - | 15 000 000 | 15 000 000 |
| Acquisition of buses | PTISG | - | 30 000 000 | 30 000 000 |
| Total Transport Operations(IPRTS)- Transport and Services | | 159 433 000 | 152 492 000 | 175 971 000 |
| Supply Chain Management - Budget and Treasury Services | | | | |
| Upgrading of stores facility | CRR | 6 500 000 | - | - |
| Total Supply Chain Management - Budget and Treasury Services | | 6 500 000 | - | - |
| Fleet Management - Corporate and Shared Services | | | | |
| Purchase of fire vehicles (Red Fleet) | Finance Lease | 30 000 000 | - | - |
| Acquisition of Fleet | Finance Lease | 50 000 000 | - | - |
| Total Fleet Management - Corporate and Shared Services | | 80 000 000 | - | - |
| TOTAL CAPITAL | | 1 889 186 000 | 1 584 862 000 | 1 301 637 000 |
| Intergrated Urban Development Grant | IUDG | 331 375 000 | 310 340 000 | 347 821 000 |
| Public Transport Network Grant | PTIG | 159 433 000 | 152 492 000 | 175 971 000 |
| Neighbourhood Development Grant | NDPG | 40 613 000 | 45 000 000 | 35 000 000 |
| Water Services Infrastructure Grant | WSIG | 94 717 000 | 113 729 000 | 119 934 360 |
| Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant | RBIG | 630 998 000 | 644 491 000 | 297 118 000 |
| Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant | INEP | 10 000 000 | - | - |
| Total DoRA Allocations | | 1 267 136 000 | 1 266 052 000 | 975 844 360 |
| Road Concession | LOAN/SINKING FUN | 300 000 000 | 65 000 000 | 65 000 000 |
| CRR | CRR | 228 050 000 | 243 210 000 | 260 792 640 |
| Finance Lease | FINANCE LEASE | 80 000 000 | - | - |
| KFW Bank | KFW/CRR | 14 000 000 | 10 600 000 | - |
| TOTAL FUNDING | | 1 889 186 000 | 1 584 862 000 | 1 301 637 000 |

CLUSTERS - CAPITAL BUDGET FOR 2019/20

A study was conducted in 2015 to assess community needs and Cluster facilities in each of the six geographical cluster areas within Polokwane Local Municipality. These needs would then inform the planning process for municipal offices in the clusters, which is part of the Smart City vision, where the administration is responsive to community needs and communities have increased confidence in local government.

In order to effectively manage the appropriate delivery of services according to local community needs, the municipality has delineated the municipal area into six geographical clusters. These Cluster areas have inherited office spaces but these may not be optimal. The vision is that cluster offices should be multipurpose facilities providing a wide range of municipal and development services with a view to improve the efficiency of service delivery.

Cluster offices seek to unite people into effective groups that work together in pursuit of a shared social agenda particularly in relation to improved provision of basic services. The aim is to develop new social arrangements that are essential to the effective functioning of communities. This arrangement promotes community development which is an ingredient in the success of democratic societies.

Thusong Service Center (TSC) Mankweng

Construction of the Thusong Service Centre in Mankweng Cluster will go a long way in affording the local community the opportunity and convenience of having all their service delivery needs attended to in one place. Mankweng cluster has several existing municipal offices, none of which is suitable to serve as the primary Cluster Office. This is due to access limitation or limitations relating to property development. It is therefore recommended that a new facility, Thusong Service Centre, be developed to provide not only municipal services but also services rendered by the public sector departments and non-governmental organizations.

Mankweng Thusong Service Centre is an integrated service delivery vehicle initiated with the purpose of bringing government information and services closer to where people live. This centre is tailored to ensure equitable and effective access to government services as well as non-government services and information through strategic partnerships and engagements. Furthermore, to ensure that Mankweng residents can seamlessly access a wide range of services, especially areas or wards that do not have government offices and where people would otherwise have to travel long distances to access services.

Mankweng Cluster is invariably one of the vast and predominantly rural service areas of Polokwane Municipality that does not have adequate access to government services and information. The Thusong will thus serve as a one stop centre that will provide such in an

integrated manner through the development communication approach with the aim of empowering the poor, under-serviced and disadvantaged communities of Mankweng.

The objectives if this rural-based initiative is mainly to:

- Bring government services and information closer to the people;
- Address service imbalance;
- Promote access to opportunities as a basis for improved livelihood;
- Create platform for greater dialogue between citizens and government; and
- Mostly, to promote cost-effective, integrated and sustainable service provision to better serve the needs of the community.

An allocation of **R 1 340 000** has been set aside for the project for the 2019/20 financial year.

Mobile Service Centre at Molepo/Chuene/Maja Cluster (Rampheri Village)

The existing cluster office at Mothiba-Ngwanamago village in the Molepo/Chuene/Maja cluster is suitably located in terms of access roads but the surface areas and population densities of the cluster vary significantly. Molepo/Chuene/Maja is by far the largest cluster area representing slightly more than 50% of the total municipal surface area. However, it is one of the smallest cluster areas in terms of population and consequently has the lowest population density of 0.4 persons per hectare, compared to the municipal average of 1.7 persons per hectare.

In addition to the existing office facility, it is recommended that a secure site be established for the development or construction of a Mobile Service Centre from where mobile services can be provided to the residents of Molepo which is at the extreme end of the Cluster area. Rampheri village has been identified as the suitable location for the project. The municipality and other sector departments such as Health, SASSA, Home Affairs, and SAPS will make use of the facility to render services to the local community.

An amount of **R1 500 000** has been set aside for the construction of the facility – Mobile Service Centre.

Annexure A: Polokwane Housing Association



Annual Budget and service delivery agreement - Polokwane Housing Association (PHA) For the Period 2019/2020 to 2021/2022

Despite global and national economic challenges, the PHA's financial history indicates that the entity has managed to survive year on year. As the municipal entity the PHA is mandated to develop and manage Integrated Human Settlements, Social and Non Social Housing Rental Housing Units within the jurisdiction of Polokwane Municipality.

As a Municipal Entity entrusted with managing rental housing units, PHA is required to comply with Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, the Municipal System Act, Act 32 of 2000, the Companies Act, Act 71 of 2008, the Housing Code, the Social Housing Act of 2008, and all other relevant legislation applicable to the municipal entity

PHA is currently managing 508 units located in the City of Polokwane, Ladanna with an estimated 1,524 residents. The project is known as the Ga-Rena housing project and consists of a mixture of one, two and three bedroom units. It is well located in the city and provides housing with easy access to transport and social amenities / places of interest. The land parcels earmarked for mediate development are development are the following

- **Ga-Rena Phase 2 to deliver 492 social housing units**
- **Polokwane Ext 106 to deliver 500 social housing units**
- **Polokwane Ext 107 to deliver 500 gap market rental housing units.**
- **Polokwane Ext 76 to deliver 100 social housing units**
- **Polokwane Ext 79 to deliver 100 social housing units**

Total number of housing units =2 192 housing units

All these land parcels are situated within the development zone of Polokwane Municipality with vibrant development activities around them. Townships have been established on these land parcels and there are no bulk requirements.



The PHA's mandate includes, amongst others, the responsibility for administrative processes, accounting and financial management, tenant liaison, policy and guideline formation, capital raising, agency role and other functions that Polokwane Municipality may require in applying the principles of rental housing in Polokwane. The mandate has been extended to include participating in the non-social housing rental space, i.e. gap market and profit making rental housing. Above all PHA must ensure its financial sustainability.

The financial plan for 2019/20 reflects that, with the projected allocation of all rental units of 697 units, the entity will be generating R12.9 million for the year. The 2018/19 budget process was prepared following a similar approach used in previous years. The budget takes into account the current market conditions, such as inflation, historical trend analysis, as well as the proposed Polokwane Municipality budget guidelines. The combined budgeted operating deficit is projected at R3.5 million for the year, this deficit is mainly due to non-cash items: Asset impairment of R5 million and Debt impairment of R4 million, for two outer years the entity is projecting the deficit of R1.5 million and R2.6 million respectively.

The 2019/20 budget includes a R11 million operational grant which would assist the entity in making certain that the entity's cash flow remains positive and that the entity is able to fund its operations. For 2020/21 and 2021/22 the operational grant remains at R11 million. For two outer years the operational budget is split between R7 million to fund operations R4 million will go towards equity in assisting the development of Polokwane extension 76 which will be 208 units.

Due to the nature of our business and Funding of new projects being hard to secure, PHA is embarking on Public Private Partnerships. For the period between 2019 and 2022 financial year the entity is projecting to develop 754 Gap market units and 5116 student accommodation beds. These projects are to be developed using the Built Operate and Transfer mode(BOT). Under this model the entity is putting forth as its own equity contribution land as investment. After 30 years the private sector partners will transfer the facility to the entity. In the meantime, the private sector partners will be paying the entity royalties monthly. This new development will lessen PHA's dependency on the municipality. The PHA's existence is informed by the SMART pillar which forms one of the Municipality's SMART Pillars. i.e SMART Economy. Etc. in attainment of vision 2030 smart city.

For 2019/20 employment costs are budgeted at 7% for budget purposes subject to agreement at South African Local Government Bargaining Council, the 7% is consistent with the 2018/19 increase.

Service Delivery Agreement between the City and the PHA

Service Delivery Agreement

| | |
|--|--|
| Period of Agreement | No period stipulated but subject to annual reviews in terms of Section 93A of the systems Act |
| Service Provided | Rentals of Units |
| Expiry date of SDA | N/A |
| Monetary value | 1 000. Of R1 shares worth R1000 |
| Ownership and control | Shareholding as at 30 December 2018 Polokwane Municipality 100% |
| Mandate | Develop and Manage Integrated Human Settlements |
| Funding over medium term | R11 Million 2019/20 R11 Million 2020/21 R11 Million 2021/22 |
| Summary of SDA | Sets out the obligation of PHA to Polokwane Municipality in respect of compliance and performance Issues |
| Past performance and future objectives | Has fairly met targets in the past, except with Ga-Rena Project which is cumbersome, PHA is confident that it will maintain high level of rental occupation and rental collection. PHA hopes to meet future housing demands |

SUMMARY

1. The Annual Budget for the financial year 2019/2020 and indicative for the two projected outer years 2020/2021 and 2021/2022 can be summarized as follows:

1.1 Operating revenue and expenditure by source:

| Description R thousands | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-------------|---------------------|-------------|------------------------|-------------|------------------------|-------------|
| | Adjusted Budget | % | Budget Year 2019/20 | % | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | % | Budget Year +2 2021/22 | % |
| Revenue by Source | | | | | | | | |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | 11 662 360 | 51% | 12 973 000 | 54% | 15 850 000 | 59% | 15 850 000 | 59% |
| Transfers recognised - operational | 11 000 000 | 49% | 11 000 000 | 46% | 11 000 000 | 41% | 11 000 000 | 41% |
| Other revenue | 10 700 | 0% | 10 700 | 0% | 22 480 | 0% | 22 560 | 0% |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 22 673 060 | 100% | 23 983 700 | 100% | 26 872 480 | 100% | 26 872 560 | 100% |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 8 041 534 | 31% | 8 886 653 | 32% | 9 203 566 | 32% | 9 815 734 | 33% |
| Remuneration of Directors | 2 150 224 | 8% | 2 250 857 | 8% | 2 363 400 | 8% | 2 481 570 | 8% |
| Debt impairment | 4 000 000 | 15% | 4 000 000 | 15% | 4 200 000 | 15% | 4 200 000 | 14% |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 4 800 000 | 19% | 5 027 000 | 18% | 5 027 000 | 18% | 5 027 000 | 17% |
| Other expenditure | 6 876 470 | 27% | 7 335 210 | 27% | 7 661 971 | 27% | 8 005 069 | 27% |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | | | | | | | | |
| Total Expenditure | 25 868 228 | 100% | 27 499 720 | 100% | 28 455 937 | 100% | 29 529 373 | 100% |

1.2 Capital expenditure

Total capital budget is R 250 000 which is as follows:

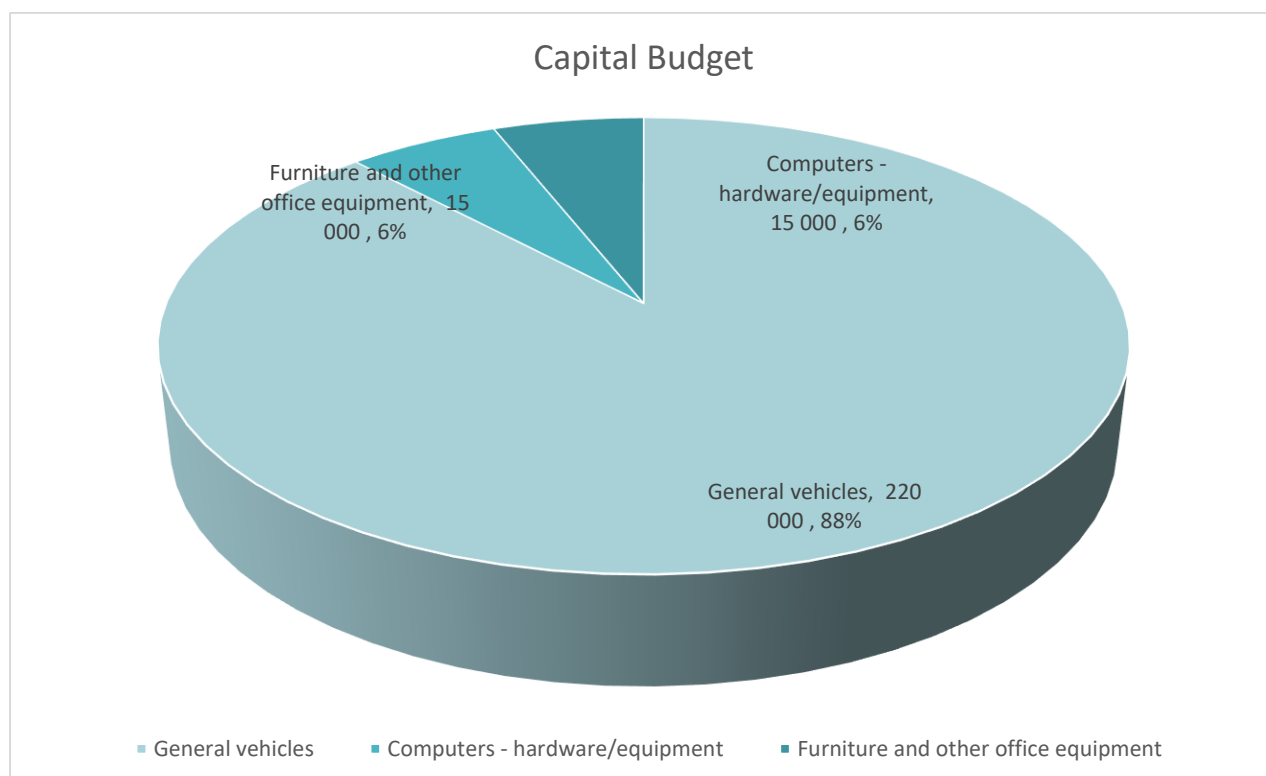


Table D1 Budget Summary

| Description | Current Year 2018/19 | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|----------------------|-----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousands | | | | | |
| Financial Performance | | | | | |
| Property rates | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment revenue | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transfers recognised - operational | 11 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 |
| Other own revenue | 12 541 | 11 673 | 12 984 | 15 872 | 15 873 |
| | 23 541 | 22 673 | 23 984 | 26 872 | 26 873 |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | | | | | |
| Employee costs | 7 842 | 8 042 | 8 887 | 9 204 | 9 816 |
| Remuneration of Board Members | 2 150 | 2 150 | 2 251 | 2 363 | 2 482 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 4 000 | 4 000 | 4 000 | 4 200 | 4 200 |
| Finance charges | - | - | - | - | - |
| Materials and bulk purchases | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transfers and grants | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other expenditure | 11 540 | 11 676 | 12 362 | 12 689 | 13 032 |
| | 25 532 | 25 868 | 27 500 | 28 456 | 29 529 |
| Total Expenditure | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | (1 991) | (3 195) | (3 516) | (1 583) | (2 657) |
| Transfers recognised - capital | - | - | - | - | - |
| Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets | - | - | - | - | - |
| | (1 991) | (3 195) | (3 516) | (1 583) | (2 657) |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | | | | | |
| Taxation | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year | (1 991) | (3 195) | (3 516) | (1 583) | (2 657) |
| Capital expenditure & funds sources | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure | 45 | - | 250 | - | - |
| Transfers recognised - capital | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total sources of capital funds | - | - | - | - | - |
| Financial position | | | | | |
| Total current assets | 7 851 | 6 200 | 7 960 | 7 671 | 7 671 |
| Total non current assets | 93 778 | 106 097 | 101 066 | 103 949 | 97 215 |
| Total current liabilities | 2 535 | 2 635 | 2 880 | 3 100 | 2 980 |
| Total non current liabilities | 95 | - | - | - | - |
| Community wealth/Equity | 98 999 | 109 662 | 106 146 | 104 563 | 101 906 |
| Cash flows | | | | | |
| Net cash from (used) operating | 1 344 | 1 199 | 1 789 | 161 | 100 |
| Net cash from (used) investing | (45) | (45) | (250) | - | - |
| Net cash from (used) financing | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | 2 795 | 2 650 | 4 189 | 4 350 | 4 450 |

***Polokwane Housing Agency - Table D2 Budgeted Financial Performance
(revenue and expenditure)***

| Description R thousands | Current Year 2018/19 | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|----------------------|-----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Revenue by Source | | | | | |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | 12 518 | 11 662 | 12 973 | 15 850 | 15 850 |
| Transfers recognised - operational | 11 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 | 11 000 |
| Other revenue | 22 | 11 | 11 | 22 | 23 |
| Gains on disposal of PPE | | | | | |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 23 541 | 22 673 | 23 984 | 26 872 | 26 873 |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 7 842 | 8 042 | 8 887 | 9 204 | 9 816 |
| Remuneration of Directors | 2 150 | 2 150 | 2 251 | 2 363 | 2 482 |
| Debt impairment | 4 000 | 4 000 | 4 000 | 4 200 | 4 200 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 4 800 | 4 800 | 5 027 | 5 027 | 5 027 |
| Other expenditure | 6 740 | 6 876 | 7 335 | 7 662 | 8 005 |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Expenditure | 25 532 | 25 868 | 27 500 | 28 456 | 29 529 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | (1 991) | (3 195) | (3 516) | (1 583) | (2 657) |
| Transfers recognised - capital | | | | | |
| Contributions recognised - capital | | | | | |
| Contributed assets | | | | | |
| | (1 991) | (3 195) | (3 516) | (1 583) | (2 657) |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | | | | | |
| Taxation | | | | | |
| Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year | (1 991) | (3 195) | (3 516) | (1 583) | (2 657) |

Polokwane Housing Agency - Table D3 Capital Budget by vote and funding

| Vote Description R thousands | Current Year 2018/19 | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|----------------------|-----------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Other assets | 45 000 | - | 250 000 | - | - |
| General vehicles | | | 220 000 | - | - |
| Computers - hardware/equipment | 15 000 | - | 15 000 | - | - |
| Furniture and other office equipment | 30 000 | - | 15 000 | - | - |
| Total capital expenditure on assets | 45 000 | - | 250 000 | - | - |

Polokwane Housing Agency - Table D4 Budgeted Financial Position

| Description R thousands | Current Year 2018/19 | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| ASSETS | | | | | |
| Current assets | | | | | |
| Cash | 2 795 000 | 2 650 000 | 4 189 000 | 4 350 000 | 4 450 000 |
| Call investment deposits | | | | | |
| Consumer debtors | 5 011 088 | 3 500 000 | 3 750 000 | 3 300 000 | 3 200 000 |
| Other debtors | 45 000 | 50 000 | 21 000 | 21 000 | 21 000 |
| Total current assets | 7 851 088 | 6 200 000 | 7 960 000 | 7 671 000 | 7 671 000 |
| Non current assets | | | | | |
| Long-term receivables | | | | | |
| Investments | | | - | 3 957 000 | 2 254 000 |
| Property, plant and equipment | 93 663 000 | 106 000 000 | 100 973 000 | 99 903 000 | 94 876 000 |
| Agricultural | | | | | |
| Biological | | | | | |
| Intangible | 115 000 | 97 000 | 93 000 | 89 000 | 85 000 |
| Other non-current assets | | | | | |
| Total non current assets | 93 778 000 | 106 097 000 | 101 066 000 | 103 949 000 | 97 215 000 |
| TOTAL ASSETS | 101 629 088 | 112 297 000 | 109 026 000 | 111 620 000 | 104 886 000 |
| LIABILITIES | | | | | |
| Current liabilities | | | | | |
| Trade and other payables | 2 205 000 | 1 950 000 | 2 200 000 | 2 450 000 | 2 350 000 |
| Provisions | 330 000 | 685 000 | 680 000 | 650 000 | 630 000 |
| Total current liabilities | 2 535 000 | 2 635 000 | 2 880 000 | 3 100 000 | 2 980 000 |
| Non current liabilities | | | | | |
| Borrowing | 95 000 | | | | |
| Provisions | | | | | |
| Total non current liabilities | 95 000 | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES | 2 630 000 | 2 635 000 | 2 880 000 | 3 100 000 | 2 980 000 |
| NET ASSETS | 98 999 088 | 109 662 000 | 106 146 000 | 108 520 000 | 101 906 000 |
| COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) | 23 345 088 | 20 986 239 | 17 470 219 | 15 886 762 | 13 229 949 |
| Reserves | 75 653 000 | 88 675 000 | 88 675 000 | 88 675 000 | 88 675 000 |
| Share capital | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 |
| TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | 98 999 088 | 109 662 239 | 106 146 219 | 104 562 762 | 101 905 949 |

Municipal Manager Quality Certificate



Office of the Municipal Manager

DIKGAPE HERSKOUITS MAKOBE Municipal Manager of Polokwane Municipality, hereby certify that the 2019/20 Annual Budget (2019/20 – 2021/22) and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documentation are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

PRINT NAME DIKGAPE HERSKOUITS MAKOBE

MUNICIPAL MANAGER OF POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY (LIM354)

SIGNATURE



DATE

15/05/2019